

2010

Mizu Softswitch Administrator's Guide

VoIP Server documentation

Mizu Server is a software soft switch solution running on Microsoft Windows platforms that can replace traditional hardware based PBX and ISDN solutions.



This document provides an overall technical description of Mizu VoIP platform. For non technical user guides please check out our website. Your installation may not include all modules described in this document and you will notice small changes if you program version doesn't conform to the documented version!

1. Introduction.....	12
1.2. Features	13
1.2.1. Hosting.....	14
1.2.2. SIP.....	14
1.2.3. Codecs.....	16
1.2.4. IP Centrex	17
1.2.5. Call Center	18
1.2.6. Accounting.....	18
1.2.7. Routing.....	18
1.2.8. Billing	20
1.2.9. Calling Card	20
1.2.10. H323.....	21
1.2.11. VoIP-GSM	21
1.2.12. Management.....	24
1.2.13. Limitations	25
1.2.14. Known issues	25
1.3. Contact and tech support.....	25
2. Modules.....	25
2.1.1. SIP Stack.....	26
2.1.2. H323 Stack.....	26
2.1.3. SIP-H323 converter	26
2.1.4. Media Server.....	26

2.1.5. Routing.....	26
2.1.6. Billing	26
2.1.7. Alerting and daily report.....	26
2.1.8. Virtual Servers	26
2.1.9. Call Center	26
2.1.10. Watchdog service.....	27
2.1.11. HTTP service	27
2.1.12. Direct command interface.....	27
2.1.13. Enduser web portal	27
2.1.14. Self check and reporting	27
2.1.15. VoIP-GSM Gateway.....	27
2.1.16. Other components	28
3. Maintenance Tasks.....	29
3.1. Server configuration checklist	29
3.2. Gateway quick setup.....	30
3.3. Daily Maintenance	32
3.4. Monthly Maintenance	32
3.5. Server backup, recovery and maintenance.....	32
3.5.1. About.....	32
3.5.2. What is a backup?	33
3.5.3. Built-in database backup.....	34
3.5.4. Using backup database tables	34
3.5.5. Database maintenance.....	35
3.5.6. Saving recorded voice.....	35
3.5.7. Alternative backup deletion	35
3.5.8. Disaster recovery	36
3.5.9. MSSQL Server and MSSQL Studio	36
3.5.10. How to make a manual backup.....	37
3.5.11. How to set up automated backup.....	38
3.5.12. Dual Server Configuration.....	39
4. Administration	40

4.1. MManage	40
4.1.1. Overview	40
4.1.2. MManage Installation	40
4.1.3. MManage Framework	41
4.1.4. Import-Export Wizard	43
4.2. Monitoring	44
4.2.1. Current Calls	45
4.2.3. Basic Statistics	46
4.2.4. Advanced Statistics	47
4.2.5. Disc. Reasons	50
4.2.6. Line Monitor	52
4.2.7. Capacity Check	52
4.2.8. System Load	52
4.2.9. Server Console	52
4.2.10. Server Monitor	52
4.2.11. Logs	53
4.1.12. Analyze	53
4.1.13. CDR Records	54
4.3.14. Balance	56
4.3.15. Callcenter Statistics	56
4.3. Access	57
4.3.1. Users	57
4.3.2. Devices	69
4.3.3. Groups	70
4.3.4. Ownership	70
4.3.5. User authorization	71
4.4. Routing	75
4.4.1. Dial patterns	75
4.4.2. Firewall	75
4.4.3. Dial Plans	75
4.4.4. Prefix Rules	78

4.4.5. Blacklisting	78
4.4.6. Access Lists	79
4.4.7. Routing.....	79
4.4.8. Routing workflow	81
4.4.9. RADIUS.....	85
4.4.10. BRS	85
4.4.11. Failowering	87
4.4.12. Channel reservation	89
4.4.13. Number portability.....	90
4.5. Billing	91
4.5.1. Price Settings	91
4.5.2. Price List	95
4.5.3. Billing	95
4.5.4. Currency Conversion	97
4.5.5. Finances	98
4.5.6. Pin codes	98
4.5.7. The billing process.....	99
4.5.8. Invoice and payment storage	100
4.5.9. Environment variables	102
4.5.10. Payments	102
4.5.11. Resellers.....	106
4.5.12. Notes	106
4.6. GSM/SIM Platform.....	107
4.6.1. SIM Packets	107
4.6.2. Gateways.....	109
4.6.3. Engines.....	109
4.6.4. GSM Channels	109
4.6.5. SIMCards	114
4.6.6. Credits	115
4.6.7. SIM Distribution	115
4.6.8. SIM Utilization	116

4.6.9. New Simcard.....	116
4.6.10. New Charge Card.....	116
4.6.11. SIM Bank	117
4.7. Other -MManage.....	118
4.7.1. Configurations.....	118
4.7.2. Direct Query.....	133
4.7.3. Voice Here	133
4.7.4. Test Call	134
4.7.5. Rfile system	134
4.7.6. Rdesktop	134
4.7.7. DB Admin.....	134
4.7.8. Web Admin.....	134
4.7.9. Phone Numbers	135
4.7.10. To-do.....	135
4.7.11. Notes	135
4.7.12. Holidays	135
4.7.13. Allocating numbers.....	135
4.7.14. Scheduled tasks	136
4.8. Gateway Configuration.....	136
4.8.1. Phone Settings.....	136
4.8.2. Gateway Basic Settings.....	137
4.8.3. Gateway Advanced Settings	138
4.8.4. Watchdog settings	144
4.8.5. Other settings	145
4.8.6. Handling incoming calls from GSM network.....	146
4.8.7. Operator friendly gsm termination.....	147
4.8.8. How to setup a gateway behind a NAT	148
4.9. Call Center	148
4.9.1. Users	148
4.9.2. Campaigns.....	149
4.9.3. Scripts	149

4.9.4. GUI Designer	154
4.9.5. Quotas	155
4.9.6. Presentations	156
4.9.7. Checklist	156
4.9.8. Clients	157
4.9.9. Campaign Clients.....	158
4.9.10. Campaign and global settings	158
4.9.11. Predictive dialer	160
4.9.12. Outgoing callback	162
4.9.13. Incoming calls	163
4.9.14. Keywords	165
4.10. MAgent	166
4.10.1. Login	166
4.10.2. Manual Call.....	168
4.10.3. Calls from database.....	168
4.10.4. Automatic calls	168
4.10.5. Automatic software upgrades	168
4.11. PBX / IPCentrex functionality	169
4.11.1. Call Rerouting	169
4.11.2. Ring Groups	169
4.11.3. Caller ID.....	169
4.11.4. DTMF	169
4.11.5. Call Hold	170
4.11.6. Call Forward	171
4.11.7. Call Transfer	171
4.11.8. Three-Way Calling.....	172
4.11.9. Call Waiting and queuing	172
4.11.10. Call Take-Over.....	172
4.11.11. Conference Calls	172
4.11.12. Voice Mail	173
4.11.13. Voice Recording	173

4.11.14. IVR.....	173
4.11.15. Callback number	176
4.11.16. Callback services	176
4.11.17. Calling Card services	177
4.11.18. Phone to Phone (P2P) calls	178
4.11.19. Virtual Servers	179
4.12. Additional modules.....	179
4.12.1. Calling-Card.....	179
4.12.2. SMS.....	179
4.12.3. SMS callback	180
4.12.4. Web portal.....	182
4.12.5. Resellers.....	183
4.12.6. Call-shops	185
4.12.7. Softphone	185
4.12.8. Webphone	185
4.12.9. Mobile dialers	185
4.12.10. SIM-Bank.....	185
4.12.11. H.323.....	188
4.12.12. Encryption and tunneling.....	190
5. FAQ.....	192
5.1. How to make a H323 call directly to a GW (without the gatekeeper).....	192
5.2. Sometimes the voice channel is breaking down. How can I improve the voice quality?.....	192
5.3. Using Netmeeting	193
5.4. How can I make test calls?.....	193
5.5. How to check the call quality on a specific channel?	193
5.6. Typical Cisco Config	193
5.7. Server Recovery (in a separate app and db server configuration)	193
5.8. No incoming calls (no new calls in current call list in peak time).....	194
5.9. Calls in „routing” status	194
5.10. SIP caller cannot call	194
5.11. SIP called cannot be called	194

5.12. No call on Gateway.....	195
5.13. No call on SIM.....	195
5.14. No voice (caller and called cannot hear each-other).....	195
5.15. Too many wrong calls on a simpacket (low ASR/ACL)	195
5.16. Not enough or too many calls on a sim or simpacket	195
5.17. Calls are routed to wrong simcards.....	195
5.18. Too low ASR	196
5.19. Too low ACL	196
5.20. SIM cards with low credit.....	196
5.21. GSM Gateway not working	196
5.22. GSM Gateway malfunctions.....	196
5.23. Wrong disconnect reasons	197
5.24. MManage cannot connect to the server	197
5.25. Too slow MManage	197
5.26. Server software problem (service unavailable).....	197
5.27. Server OS, Database or Hardware problem (server unavailable)	197
5.28. How to restart the server service.....	197
5.29. How to restart the server box	197
5.30. How to restart a GSM gateway	198
5.31. How are the incoming calls from the gsm network handled?.....	198
5.32. Routing test calls to a dedicated gateway	198
5.33. How to disable PIN request on GSM gateways.....	198
5.34. What are the minimal global settings that must be correct on servers?.....	199
5.35. How to add a new traffic sender?	199
5.36. How to add a new sip enduser?.....	199
5.37. How to add a new Mizu VoIP-GSM gateway to the server?.....	199
5.38. How to add new simcards (sim packet)?	199
5.39. How to add a new simcard?	199
5.40. How to set up basic routing?.....	199
5.41. How to set up basic billing?.....	200
5.42. Where can I check the logs and traces?	200

5.43. The conversation volume is too loud. How can I change the volume?	200
5.44. How to register your Mizu Gateway to a H323 gatekeeper?	200
5.45. What ports are used in the system?	200
5.46. My gateway restarts too often.....	201
5.47. H323 signaling problems	201
5.48. How to set up the automatic credit recharge?	201
5.49. The automatic credit recharge is not working.....	201
5.50. How to monitor the credit automation?	201
5.51. Gateway and channels are inactive	202
5.52. How calls are processed.....	202
5.53. How to set up holiday billing.....	202
5.54. How to treat specific weekends as weekdays	202
5.55. How the different currencies are handled?	202
5.56. SimChange settings from the command line	203
5.57. How to reenable blacklisted but good numbers.....	203
5.58. How are different currencies handled?	203
5.59. How is VAT handled?	204
5.60. How the check your ASR (or ACD, SL, CDRC) for the traffic sender “A” in the last week.	204
5.61. How to add endusers (basic settings).....	204
5.62. Basic callcenter tasks	205
5.63. Abbreviations	205
5.64. Codecs.....	206
5.65. How to reserve GSM capacity for a certain protocoll	207
5.66. PDF creation in MManage.....	207
5.67. How to setup a new virtual server instance	208
5.68. Fax detection.....	209
5.68. Handling dynamic & private ip/port.....	209
5.69. Fax settings	209
5.70. License limitations	209
5.71. Redirect or forward sessions to other domains	211
5.72. Delete old database backup.....	211

5.73. Sales commissions	212
5.74. Multihomed setup	212
5.75. How to scan your SP for live numbers	212
5.76. Routing calls from virtual servers.....	213
5.77. Routing calls to virtual servers	214
5.78. How to add plugins in MManage.....	214
5.79. Request/response target address	215
5.80. Server supervisor	216
5.81. Automatic prepaid credit expiry	217
5.82. Simple prefix rewrite	217
5.83. Short number and internal billing	217
5.84. Cropping sound on ring when playing voice (ringtone, announcement or any other prompt	218
5.85. How to play user credit in IVR	218
5.86. Mizu Server security	218
5.87. Ringtone for IVR forwarded calls.....	219
5.88. CLI settings / A and B numbers / Dial plan.....	220
5.89. Possible NATs and firewalls.....	221
5.90. How to disable CLI for all outgoing calls.....	222
5.91. How to change the database username/password	222
5.92. Performance optimizations -fine-tune.....	223
5.93. How to reset a failowered gateway/direction.....	224
5.94. How to remove the 3 digit techprefix system wide setting.....	224
5.95. How to enable H.323 modules?	224
5.96. How to add an SMS provider?.....	225
5.97. Working with groups using direct SQL.....	225
5.98. Compatibility issues.....	226
5.99. How to enable codec transcoding	226
5.100. How to rewrite caller/called numbers	227
5.101. Reseller checklist	228
5.102. Register timeout	228

Version

MizuServer v4.2 Administrator's Guide

Revisited June 29, 2010

You will notice small changes if you program version doesn't conform to the documented version!

Copyright

Mizu server and other MizuVoIP software are copyrighted by MizuTech SRL. -Copyright ©2006-2010 MizuTech SRL.

This document may not be copied or readdressed in whole or part without the expressed, written consent from MizuTech SRL.

Disclaimer: MizuTech SRL. reserves the right to change any information found in this document without any written notice to the user.

License Agreement

You must accept the license agreement (LicenseAgreement) before you use any Mizu hardware or software component!

Trademark Acknowledgement

LINUX is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States and other countries.

Windows and Microsoft SQL Server is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation, registered in the United States and other countries.

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation.

OpenH323 (used in test tools) are licensed under MPL: <http://www.mozilla.org/MPL/MPL-1.0.html>. Source code is included on the install CD.

Other logos, products, brand names and service names contained in this document are the property of their respective owners (trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies)

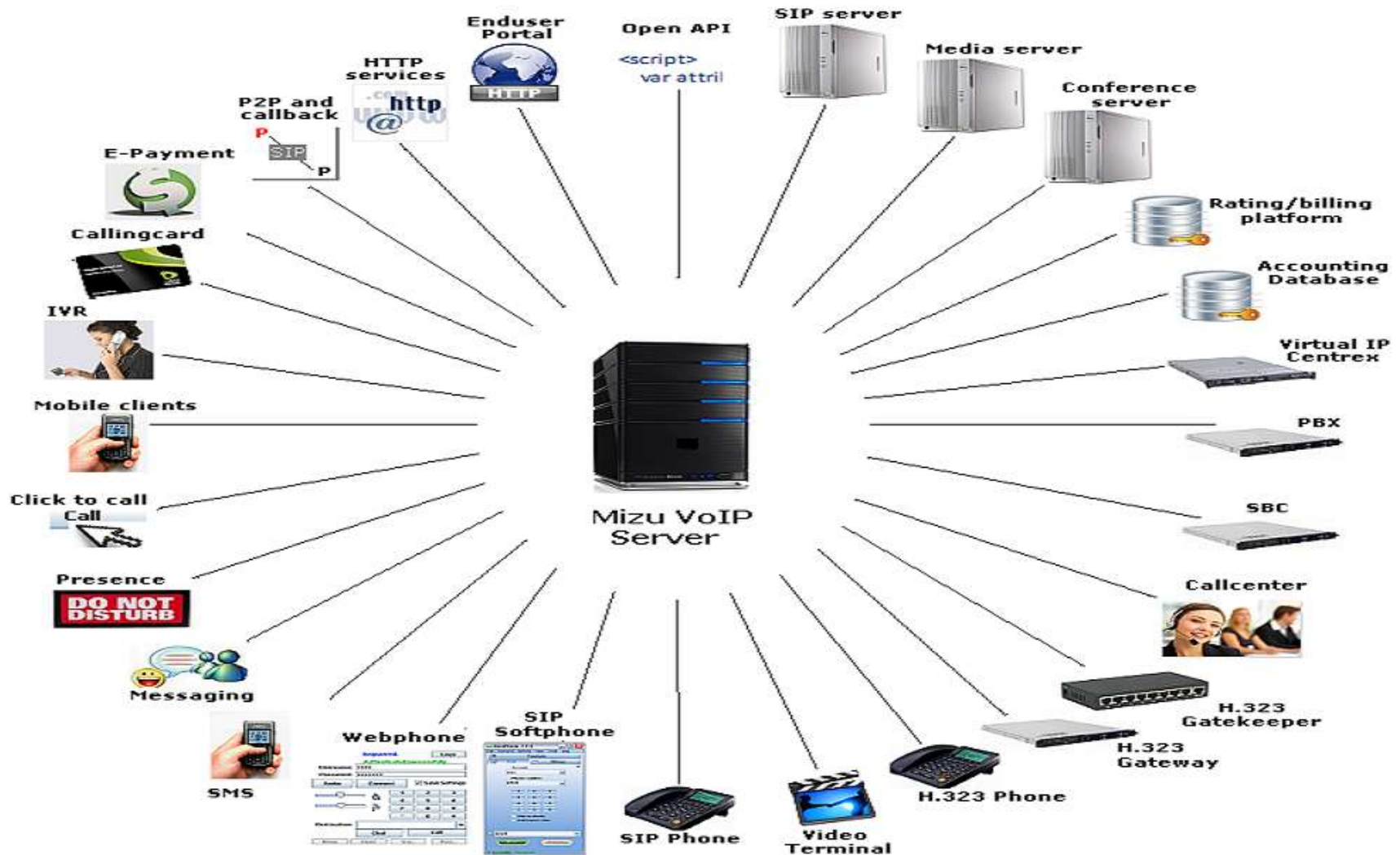
1. Introduction

This document describes the administration of Mizu Gateways, SoftSwitches, CallCenters and SimBanks. A unique set of proprietary software and hardware based capabilities and processes in VoIP network planning and network management.

These components are designed to cover the telecommunication needs for small to very large companies and VoIP carriers. The main power of the system is the sophisticated VoIP components, which are strongly used in today's telecommunication infrastructures.

The Mizu components can be used as standalone or as centralized intelligent VoIP/ISDN/GSM platform, capable to handle millions of minutes/months.

1.2. Features



1.2.1. Hosting

- MS-SQL backend (Express or Full versions)
- Ethernet 10/100/1000 Base-T
- Static IP, PPPoE (DSL or cable modem), DialUpISDN,VPN
- Encrypted communications
- Virtual servers
- STUN/ICE Support
- NAT Support
- Near-End and Far-End NAT traversal
- Multi-homed and multi-domain support

1.2.2. SIP

- Compliant with SIP rfc's
- UDP, TCP and TLS transports
- Proxy server
- Registrar server
- Location server
- Redirect server
- B2B routing
- PBX features
- Transcoding B2BUA
- Conference Server
- SBC (Session Border Controller)
- Routed and Direct voice
- Automatic NAT detection
- DID Direct Inward Dialing
- Voice Recording and Playback
- Absent Subscriber
- Abbreviated Dialing
- Multiple Subscriber Aliases
- Anonymous Call Rejection
- Access Control Lists

- Call Baring Incoming/Outgoing
 - Toll Restriction
 - Parallel Hunting
 - Click 2 Call
 - CLIP/CLIR
 - DTMF generation
 - Call-Forward on out-of-service
 - Codec transcoding
 - Advanced statistics support
 - NAT traversal of signaling
 - NAT traversal of media
 - SIP Session timers
 - RTP Timers and media timeout
 - Blind SIP Registration
 - Late Codec Negotiation
 - Multiple SIP registrations per user account
 - Can act as an SBC
 - Max Session Setting
 - Manage Presence
 - Detailed call logs
 - SIP/SIMPLE
 - SIP Reinvites
 - SIP-H.323 protocol conversion
 - Class 4 features
 - Class 5 features
-
- RFC 2543 compatibility
 - RFC 3261 compatibility
 - RFC 2976 The SIP INFO Method
 - RFC 3262 Reliability of Provisional Responses in Session Initiation
 - RFC 2617 HTTP Authentication
 - RFC 3263 Locating SIP Servers
 - RFC 3265 Specific Event Notification
 - RFC 3420 Internet Media Type message/sipfrag

- RFC 3515 Refer Method
- RFC 3311 UPDATE Method
- RFC 3581 Symmetric Response Routing
- RFC 3842 Message Summary and Message Waiting Indication Event Package
- RFC 3891 "Replaces" Header
- RFC 3325 Private Extensions to the Session Initiation
- RFC 2778 A Model for Presence and Instant Messaging
- RFC 3428 Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Extension for Instant Messaging
- RFC 1889 RTP: A Transport for Real-Time Applications
- RFC 2190 RTP Payload Format for H.263 Video Streams -only routing
- RFC 2327 SDP: Session Description Protocol
- RFC 2833 RTP Payload for DTMF Digits, Telephony Tones and Telephony Signals
- RFC 3264 An Offer/Answer Model with Session Description Protocol
- RFC 3550 RTP: A Transport Protocol for Real-Time Applications -replaces RFC 1889
- RFC 3555 MIME Type Registration of RTP Payload Formats
- RFC 3911 The SIP "Join" Header
- RFC 3324 Network Asserted Identity
- RFC 3326 The Reason Header Field
- RFC 3581 Symmetric Response Routing
- draft-ietf-mmusic-ice-02 A Methodology for NAT Traversal for Multimedia Session Establishment Protocols
- draft-ietf-avt-rtp-ilbc-04
- draft-ietf-sipping-cc-transfer Call Control - Transfer
- draft-ietf-sip-referredby-05
- Custom protocol extensions are possible

1.2.3. Codecs

- G.723.1
- G.729
- G.711 A-law
- G.711 u-law
- GSM 06.10
- GSM
- Speex 2,3,4,5,6 (narrowband, wideband and ultra-wideband)

- G.726 (16,24,32,40 KHz)
- G.722
- T.38
- DTMF
- Custom 1 kbits codec
- All other codec's for pass-through
- Voice:
 - Adaptive de-jitter buffer
 - Voice Activity Detection/Silence Suppression
 - Recording conversations (In Stereo caller/callee left/right)
 - QoS
 - Packet saver technology

1.2.4. IP Centrex

- Call Forward All/Busy/No Answer
- Caller ID
- RingGroups
- Call Return
- Call Waiting
- Call Forking
- Call Hold/Retrieve
- Caller ID Block
- Selective Caller ID Blocking/Unblocking
- Speed Dial
- Direct Inward Dialing (DID)
- Three-Way Calling, Conference support
- Message Waiting Indicator
- Call transfer, Attended transfer, Unattended transfer
- IVR (all applications: call, callback, p2p, forward, etc)
- VoiceMail 2 Email
- DTMF transcoding on server side
- Interactive Voice Response (IVR) supporting applications such as credit card and prepaid services

- Video
- Conference calls
- T.38 fax relay
- SMS relay
- SMS commands (callback, P2P)
- Web interface

1.2.5. Call Center

- Automatic Call Distribution: like simple automatic dialing, power dialing, predictive dialing, predictive intelligent dialing
- IVR
- Call Recoding: All calls can be recorded and stored
- Real time call check out: Supervisors can listen to the ongoing calls real time
- PBX Features: Call hold, call wait, call transfer, call forward (conditional and unconditional), call conference, CLIP, CLIR
- Customizable Scripts: script tree, with any number of branches, answers, and reason codes.
- Customizable IVR: Any number of language, any number of branches, voice and faxmail, call transfer to the operators
- Statistic generation: customer statistics, operator statistics, call related statistics, work time statistics, campaign statistics
- Campaign creation: supervisors can create a campaigns
- Invitation letter: customization, and automatic printing
- Report generation: Specific hourly, daily and weekly reports

1.2.6. Accounting

- ACD Features
- Unlimited accounts / Unlimited Extensions
- Automatic pincode generation
- Flexible authentication (digest, IP, port, user, etc)

1.2.7. Routing

- Custom Routing Rules
- Multi-Carrier Support
- ACL
- Sophisticated configurations
- Load Balancing on available devices
- Rerouting

- Number rewriting (calling and called)
- Failovering (multiple levels)
- Least Cost Routing
- BRS -quality based routing
- Call Control Features (Maximum Talk Time, Max Ring Time)
- Call routing based on PLMN tariff packages
- Blacklist/White list filtering
- Time of Day Routing
- Direct Inward Dialing (DID)
- Route capacity
- Outbound Dial Map
- Speed Dial Numbers
- Auto call forwarding
- ANI Routing
- IP Blacklists
- Custom VoIP Providers
- Fraud detection tools
- Support for NAT traversal
- Automatic capacity rebalancing
- Remote Linked Servers
- Automatic channel management
- Number portability support
- User authentication by username/password, IP address, techprefix, caller number
- GeoIP database
- Automatic SIM allocation:
 - Sim allocation rules:**
 - Rules can be defined on multiple levels: global, partner, gateway, engine, simpacket, simcard, time
 - Static
 - will not modify gw settings
 - Limits
 - sl (day/month)
 - packet allowed intervals
 - min/max lines for partner
 - Priorities
 - sim partterm, sim, gw

- Desired
 - desired minute on packet
 - packet multiplier
- Rotate
 - “minrotateival”, “desired”, “maxrotateival”
- Price
 - min/max pricediff on obj, maxpricepermin for system/partner
- Timetable
- BRS
- LCR
- and many other options

1.2.8. Billing

- Flexible Rate Definition (peak/off-peak/flat/custom, end-user/provider/reseller/sales, etc)
- Automatic and Real Time billing (CDR records already includes the prices)
- Prepaid and Postpaid platforms
- Call Credit Limit Control
- Unlimited reseller accounts
- Callshops
- Directions (traffic sender,prefix,gateway,sim packet) and time based billing.
- Reporting and price comparisons (LCR)
- Balance and rating with SIP signaling or HTTP requests
- Invoice generation in different formats, PDF generation, email scheduler and invoice printing
- Complete call rating & accounting services for complex rating schemes
- Currency and VAT can be set for every packet. Time zone can be changed.
- Automatic online currency conversion

1.2.9. Calling Card

- Pin Generation Management
- Pin-less Number Registration
- Support for multiple account types
- Management of PINs generation, activation and deactivation
- Support for unlimited number of PINs
- Ability to deactivate accounts after certain period or date

- Import and export of PIN batches
- Management of call limit per PIN
- Routing restrictions
- Max call duration management
- Automatic User Generation

1.2.10. H323

- H.323 Standard Features (v.1,2,3,4)
SIP-H.323 protocol conversion (Signaling and media when needed)
- Full H.323 proxy
- H.225.0 Call Signaling
- Fast Connect/Fast Start
- H.245
- H245 tunneling
- H245 in setup
- DTMF send/receive
- Watchdog
- Direct endpoint call signaling.
- Gatekeeper routed: call signaling (H.225.0).
- Gatekeeper routed: call signaling (H.225.0) and control channel (H.245)
- Gatekeeper routed: call signaling (H.225.0), control channel (H.245) and voice
- RTP Port Range (For firewalls)
- Child Gatekeeper capability
- Backup Gatekeeper capability
- Gatekeeper clustering support (neighbors, parent/child, alternates)

1.2.11. VoIP-GSM

GSM components are not included with the default standard install and the required hardware is for extra costs. Please contact us about the possibilities.

Hardware Components

No hardware components are required for H323 and SIP networks.

VoIP-GSM hardware listing:

VoIP-GSM gateway

- 8 channel gateway, best fit to any cheap DSL connection
- up to 64 simcard/gateway
- SIM server interworking capability
- Integrated antenna splitter

SIM Server

- up to 750 simcard

VoIP-GSM Server

- industrial PC
- fault tolerant
- server failovering capability
- distributed architecture

Built in watchdogs to monitor the operation of the system components

GSM features

- Dual Band (900 / 1800 MHz or 850 / 1900 MHz)
- Half rate, full rate, enhanced full rate, SMS, USSD
- SIM server support
- Integrated antenna splitter
- 8 channels/box
- Up to 8 SIM cards per engine
- Multiple ways to handle incoming calls
- Call Forwarding
- Sending and receiving SMS messages
- Email To SMS Feature
- Inter gateway SIM routing
- SIM server interworking
- GSM cell selection and locking
- DTMF send/receive
- CLI restriction
- SIM Rerouting
- Locking to a given gsm cell

- Automatic SIM credit request and charge
- Voice Recording and Playback (In Stereo caller/callee left/right)
- SIM server interworking
- Virtual Channels

VoIP-GSM

- First centralized architecture for GSM termination
- Unlimited Gateway and TrafficSender support
- Multiple signaling protocol support
- Load distribution between the operational channels
- No hard limit on the number of simultaneous calls
- High availability
- High throughput (more than 50 million minutes/month)
- No additional Mizu hardware required
- Equipment management
- Channel management
- Simcard management
- Automatic recharge
- Access Control Lists
- Routing (see below)
- Billing (see below)
- Exploits almost any SIM tariff model
- Number translation
- Protocol encryption
- Media proxy
- Automatic time synchronizations
- H.323/SIP Gateway Topology Hiding
- Embedded firewall
- Enhanced Security (automatic detection of flood attacks)
- Web GUI for end-users
- Encrypted communications
- License management
- Distributed absolute fault tolerant system
- External system supervisor service (email and sms alerts, watchdog can restart failed subsystems)

- Can be used as virtual servers

1.2.12. Management

- Centralized configuration and management for all software and hardware components
- MManage:
 - -easy to use, mdi style
 - -almost every data query is parameterized with traffic direction and time
 - -all data in one place
 - -lots of data can be obtained from sl,asr,acl forms
 - -global system analysis
- Create and edit network elements
- Remote maintenance of Mizu gateways
- Display of system information
- Real-time call status view
- Service restart functions
- Display of the current status of each gateway and channel
- Real time call supervision (with many grouping options)
- Real time channel supervision (with many grouping options)
- Statistics (Text based and graphical ASR,ACD,SL, etc) on any traffic direction and time scale
- Disconnect Reasons (with many grouping options)
- CDR monitoring, retrieval, direct CDR access
- Operator Console
- Global system analysis!
- Routing pattern selection
- Routing time selection
- Failowering (in case of channel, gateway, direction etc errors)
- Best Route Selection
- Billing module
- Balance module
- Real Time Capacity check
- Ability to insert queries directly into the database
- Blacklist filtering

- Self-analysis tools
- Detailed logging (multiple levels). Detailed call tracing capability
- Call simulations
- Reseller/Agent Registration and Management
- Capacity and system load reports
- Import/Export from/to any format (SQL, text, excel, etc)
- CRM Integration
- Restore and Backup

1.2.13. Limitations

- The maximum database size for basic gateways and servers is 4GB. If you need to work with more than 5 mil calls for more than 3 month, you should upgrade your license to the advanced version.

1.2.14. Known issues

Some class 5 features will work only with SIP protocol

H323 GK doesn't support username/password authentication

RADIUS is compatible only with some servers

1.3. Contact and tech support

Full remote administration can be done by mizutech support including continuous email support and 24/7 emergency phone support.

Contact us or visit <http://www.mizu-voip.com> for more details.

2. Modules

Depending on licensing, some modules may not be available in your release!

The Mizu Soft switch (Server) is the “brain” of the system. Depending on your needs, you can connect as many gateways as you want. Small companies can use “all in one” solutions, where the gateway and the server are placed in the same box. Large organizations will divide the server in multiple units, adding more power and fault tolerance. Up to 6 gateways the server can be used with the built-in database engine. With more gateways or users it is strongly recommended to use one or more separate database servers (MS-SQL or ORACLE). The soft switch is built from several modules: sip stack, h323 stack, sip – h323 conversion module, media server, ACL, routing, billing, alerting.

2.1.1. SIP Stack

The Mizu SIP stack was written in C++. It's very fast and robust, currently used by voip service providers handling millions of minutes.

2.1.2. H323 Stack

Capable to work as a simple Gateway or as a fully featured Gatekeeper.

2.1.3. SIP-H323 converter

Thank to this module, the protocol conversion is very transparent. You don't even need to know if your partners use SIP or H323.

2.1.4. Media Server

If your server needs to route the media channels for many concurrent calls, you may need to use a separate media server, thus offloading the server traffic, and maximizing media throughput.

2.1.5. Routing

With the Mizu softswitch you can build very sophisticated routing scenarios. The routing is usually based on traffic direction and time. LCR and BRS routing are available.

2.1.6. Billing

The server will generate the detailed CDR records after each call. Thus the billing can work nearly real-time. (Very important for prepaid systems). You can generate various reports and invoices based on a set of predefined rules.

2.1.7. Alerting and daily report

The server can send various reports and alerts based on predefined rules. The reports are sent by email or SMS.

2.1.8. Virtual Servers

You can create up to 100 virtual servers on a single pc. These are completely separate billing/routing/signaling entities.

2.1.9. Call Center

Manage operators, automatic call distribution, IVR and other callcenter specific tasks.

2.1.10. Watchdog service

This NT service can automatically detect critical service problems and restart the VoIP server, the SQL database or the OS.

2.1.11. HTTP service

The built-in HTTP server will listen for service requests.

2.1.12. Direct command interface

Administrative tasks and class5 service requests can be handled by the command line TCP interface.

2.1.13. Enduser web portal

Template portal is available with source code. All common end-user tasks can be done via a user friendly web interface (new user registration, download CDR records, show statistics, setup call forwarding, payment, etc)

2.1.14. Self check and reporting

Various system thresholds will be checked real-time and the server will do the corresponding actions automatically. The same module is responsible for daily/weekly/monthly email or SMS reports and alerts for administrators and users.

2.1.15. VoIP-GSM Gateway

Mizu VoIP-GSM Gateways support 8 concurrent calls and up to 64 simcards.

See the [features section](#) for more details.

GSM

All standard GSM capabilities are supported.

VoIP

Mizu VoIP-GSM Gateways can accept SIP and H323 registrations, can act as a SIP proxy or a H323 Gatekeeper or Gateway. These functions can be run simultaneously.

SIM Bank

The built-in simbank will allow to virtually routing the simcards in other Mizu gateways.

Mizu VoIP-GSM Gateways can take advantage of an external simbank, so you can have all your simcards in one place, easing the maintenance and administration tasks.

2.1.16. Other components

server service: the brain of the system

H323 GK: standard H323 gatekeeper

SIP Server: sip stack

HTTP interface: enduser/reseller website with built-in http server

Media Server: rtp routing

VGW: voip-gsm gateway, the most essential part of the client

client service: this service supervises the gsm gateway and gives a clear interface to the server

MManage: smart client software, capable to manage the whole system

supervisor service: this service supervises the mserver

alerter service: collects statistical information and reports it

recplayer: can play g729, g723, encrypted, raw PCM and wave files

loganalyzer: log file parser

gwtest: handle gsm terminal (no h323)

ipmux: packet saver client and server

serveremulator: server interface to gk

simalloctest: test the automatic sim allocation

smtp_test: test smtp functionality

tariffcalc: estimate sim packet real price

tcpserver: tcp server for test

udptest: udp through test

valerterclient: alerter sw which can be installed on client computers

vchargecards: manage chargecards

vclientinterface: platform specific functions for the gw

partnerclient: admin sw. for our partners

pricesettings: for packet price configuration

routingandprices: for config. routes, prices and sim packet priorities

servertest: brute force test for the server

supervisor: supervises the server

updater: automatically updates client software from the server ftp

mediasrv: media server for routing rtp packets

businesslgc: controls the routing, registration, endpoint list, endpoint creation, udp initialization

VPC

Simple monitoring software for business purposes. Each partner (gateway or simcard owners, traffic senders, etc) can have their own VPC to monitorize their own traffic and create reports.

VPC Setup

You can give the VPC for any of your partners. The partners can login to the VPC with the username and password configured in the “Users and Devices” form in MManage. Usually only “Owner” users will receive VPC access.

You can define what users can see in their VPC by setting the “Can watch sim packets”, “Can watch users/devices” and “Access Rights” in the user configuration form (billing tab). See [section 4.3.1](#) for more details.

The VPC included with MManage has the capability to login as a super user. To do so, you have to enter your partner username, but use the admin password (from the “ad” account). Then you have access to the “Add Query” button in the VPC. Here you can add,delete or modify the existing queries and their access rights.

In the “rights_allow” field you can put a list of user id, “all” or “nobody” fields. The same for the “rights_deny”. Thus you can configure which partner can see and execute which queries.

3. Maintenance Tasks

When properly set up, Mizu software doesn’t need too many administration tasks. The routing will adjust automatically to the external conditions. Every software module has auto repair features. However if you have millions of minutes/month, you may have to watch the system parameters every day and setup proper alerting thresholds.

3.1. Server configuration checklist

3.1.1. Software’s

Windows 2003/2008 server, MSSQL 2000,2005 or 2008

3.1.2. Firewall

-allow servers, FTP, IIS, MSSQL, SMTP, remote desktop (3386,3389)

-block: all others, file sharing, ms network

3.1.3. Services and memory

Auto restart critical services

For more than 3 Gb set boot.ini: /3GB /PAE on 32 bit systems

3.1.4. Licensing

Setup configuration with the proper software(s)

3.1.5. Config

Setup FTP and Voice directory NTFS access

3.1.6. MSSQL

Change port to 2223

Disable pipes

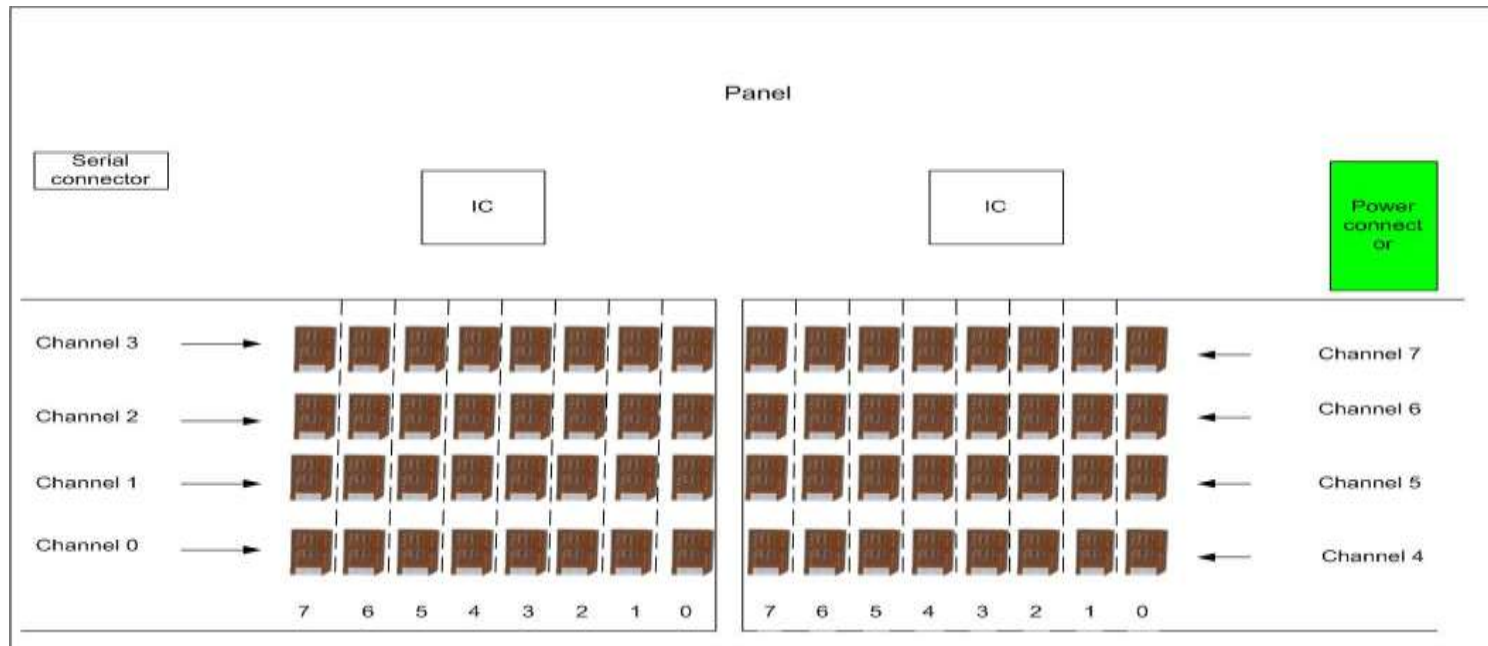
Check configuration in Management Client

3.2. Gateway quick setup

Skip this chapter if you are not using VoIP-GSM gateways.

In order to get a working system, here is a checklist which may help you:

1. Connect the gateway(s) and/or the server to the network.
2. Install the MManage programs in a separate PC used for monitoring your Mizu devices. network (you can find it on the Mizu install CD which is shipped with every product)
3. Set up the gateway(s) and/or the server network parameters with the VnetCfg utility
4. Put your simcards into the gateway (see the image below)



5. Connect to the gateway or server with the MManage (by typing its ip address and username/password in the login form)
The default username/password is admin/tpwdadmin
6. Set up the basic parameters from the "Configurations" form
Be careful.
7. Set up one or more packets for the simcards in the "SIM Packets"
Be careful with the following settings: *prepaid/postpaid*, *allowedpartners*
8. Set up the simcards. You can add simcards manually, but it's easier to wait for them to register. Then you only have to modify its packets, owners and the recharging settings ("Simcards" form)
9. Add some traffic sender in the "Users and Devices" form.
Be careful with the authorization settings
10. Set up the routing ("Routing" form)
Add at least one routing pattern (name it as you wish)
Add at least one entry to its priority list (your newly created packet or some other direction)
11. Set up advanced routing –Optional

- Firewall, prefix rules, BRS, etc
12. Set up the billing module –Optional
 13. You are ready to accept traffic now.

3.3. Daily Maintenance

You should check at least the followings every day:

- Current Calls –to quickly check if you have the required amount of traffic
- Quality Statistics by traffic senders and terminating gateways
- Run a global system analysis (“Analyze” form)

3.4. Monthly Maintenance

- Check your cash flow (“billing” form) to check if your routing is still profitable
- Logs (errors and critical levels)
- Analyze your traffic by using the “Advanced Statistics” form
- Remove blacklisted but good numbers (if you are using blacklisting)

3.5. Server backup, recovery and maintenance

3.5.1. About

Most of the maintenance tasks are done automatically in background low priority threads and/or scheduled to offpeak times. These followings are handled automatically:

- database tuning
- user maintenance
- background statistics
- table or record level backup to _backup database
- delete of the old records (for example old log entries)
- database backup to a predefined directory
- and many others

Since all data is stored in the SQL database, you have to protect only your database (the program directory can be recreated anytime by simple file copy or reinstall. Only the database path is stored here in the mizuserver.ini file which need to be reentered correctly after a restore).

Although there is no special maintenance needs with the mizu server, to have a working backup is a very important task to be set and tested properly. The mizu server will automatically create backups on the same server (without any additional settings), but for a real backup you have to change the backup directory to another physical location.

For more reability you should use the MS SQL backup related capabilities instead of using the mizutech built-in backup methods.

3.5.2. What is a backup?

A backup refers to making copies of data so that these additional copies may be used to restore the original after a data loss event. Backups are useful primarily for two purposes. The first is to restore a state following a disaster (called disaster recovery). The second is to restore small numbers of files or records after they have been accidentally deleted or corrupted.

There are also many different ways in which the data storage devices can be arranged to provide geographic redundancy, data security, and portability.

Any backup strategy starts with a concept of a data repository. The backup data needs to be stored somehow and probably should be organized to a degree. Different repository models have different advantages. This is closely related to choosing a backup rotation scheme.

Unstructured: An unstructured repository may simply be a stack of floppy disks or CD-R/DVD-R media with minimal information about what was backed up and when. This is the easiest to implement, but probably the least likely to achieve a high level of recoverability.

Full + Incremental: A Full + Incremental repository aims to make storing several copies of the source data more feasible. At first, a full backup (of all files) is taken. After that, any number of incremental backups can be taken. There are many different types of incremental backups, but they all attempt to only backup a small amount of data relative to the full backup. Restoring a whole system to a certain point in time would require locating the full backup taken previous to that time and the incremental backups that cover the period of time between the full backup and the particular point in time to which the system is supposed to be restored. The scope of an incremental backup is typically defined as a range of time relative to other full or incremental backups. Different implementations of backup systems frequently use specialized or conflicting definitions of these terms.

Differential: A differential backup copies files that have been created or changed since the last normal or incremental backup. It does not mark files as having been backed up (in other words, the archive attribute is not cleared). If you are performing a combination of normal and differential backups, restoring files and folders requires that you have the last normal as well as the last differential backup.

Continuous data protection: Instead of scheduling periodic backups, the system immediately logs every change on the host system. This is generally done by saving byte or block-level differences rather than file-level differences. It differs from simple disk mirroring in that it enables a roll-back of the log and thus restoration of old image of data.

3.5.3. Built-in database backup

You can configure your database engine to do the backup tasks. If you don't have this possibility, the Mizu Server can also make database backups. Set the following configurations:

dbmaint_backuplevel: 0=no backups,1=daily,2=daily,monthly,weekly,3=hourly,daily,monthly,weekly,4=keep lots of files

dbmaint_backupdbdir: local path (accessible for the server)

dbmaint_backupdbnetworkdir: path accessible for the database engine (it is necessary when the database is located on a separate box. Otherwise can be left empty –default to dbmaint_backupdbdir)

3.5.4. Using backup database tables

To keep your active size smaller, you can move the content of big database tables to another database. For example cdr records older than 5 month, etc. This backup database will be easily accessed by the MManage.

dbmaint_backuptables: backup cdr records and other tables to xxx_backup: 0=no,1=cdrs,2=extended,3=all

Frequently used and important tables are backed up daily, the other monthly.

The amount of data that is backed up can be controlled by the “**dbmaint_removecdrs**” (measured in days. is direct proportional with this setting)

If the dbmaint_backuptables is set to 2, than the amount of data can be controlled by the *dbmaint_removeother* value.

Logs are removed after *dbmaint_removelogs* days.

The backup databases are created with the same name as the current database with a “backup_” prefix.

If you want to place the backup tables to a separate server, you must set that backup server as a linked server in the main database and set the “**linkedserver**” config option in the server inifile.

The backup intervals can be controlled by the “**dbmaint_backuplevel**” option: //0=no

backups,1=daily,2=daily,monthly,weekly,3=hourly,daily,monthly,weekly,4=full,5=keep lots of files

(be aware that if you set it to 0, than the other option will have no effect)

In order to take advantage of the backup database, you must set the “Secondary database” option in **MManage** to “Autodetect” or “Secondary DB”. When set to autodetect, it will attempt to load data from the backup database if the query date is set to more than 1 month later (it will fallback to main database if is set to earlier than 2 week). In this case the “until” date is modified automatically to yesterday midnight when needed.

For the MManage to be able to connect to the backup database, the “**backupdatabaseaddress**” must be set up correctly when a separate database is used.

3.5.5. Database maintenance

The server will optimize the database engine automatically.

dbmaint_do: enable/disable the daily and the monthly maintenance

dbmaint_remove_logs: Trunk log tables and remove logfiles after x days

3.5.6. Saving recorded voice

Serverftpvoice: where to store recorded audio

Serverftpdailydir: set to true to create separate directory for recorded voices daily

Keeprecorded: days to keep voice records

Voicebackupdir: backup your recorded voices to this secondary location

Keepbackuprecorded: days to keep the voice backups

The voice recording option can be set for any user by checking the “Record” checkbox on the user configuration form in MManage.

Conversation will be saved in the directory specified by the “serverftpvoice” global config option.

A separate backup can be created in the directory specified by the “voicebackupdir” global config option.

Out of date recorded files can be deleted by setting the “keeprecorded” option accordingly (days to keep).

Recorded files can be compressed and encrypted by default.

On new server installation, make sure that the voice directory are accessible via ftp for the MManage (for listening on the “CDR Record” form). To make things easier it is preferable to setup the ftp passwords the same as the database login.

3.5.7. Alternative backup deletion

You can define an alternative backup deletion method by the following values:

Deldbbackup: delete old backup files after this day elapsed

Dbbackupdir: delete from this directory and its subdirectories

You can automate backup cleanup by setting the following global config values:

Deldbbackup: days to keep (-1 disables cleanups)

Dbbackupdir: database backup directory

dbdelbackupdir1, dbdelbackupdir1, dbdelbackupdir3: database backup subdirectories

This feature is useful, when the database engine don't have cleanup feature.

3.5.8. Disaster recovery

You must always have a working recovery plan.

Here is a template with dual server configuration:

if the application server fails (the server directly connected to the internet, with your public ip)

1. call your ISP support to change the internet cable to the backup server, and when it will be available connect to the "backupserver" with the remote desktop "root" account
-on the backup server do the following:
2. enable the "mserver" service
3. launch the start batch file (from gk directory)
4. check the vservdebuglog and the MManage

if the backup server fails (the server behind the main server, with private ip)

-connect to the main server with the remote desktop "root" account

-On the main server, do the followings:

1. launch the stop batch file (from the gk directory)
2. Enable and Start the SQLSERVER service
3. Restore latest database
4. launch the start batch file
5. check the vservdebuglog and MManage (you must have current calls)
6. you are ready

3.5.9. MSSQL Server and MSSQL Studio

Microsoft SQL Server is a relational model database server produced by Microsoft. Its primary query languages are T-SQL and ANSI SQL. You can work directly with the database using the client IDE tools, and several complementary systems that are packaged with SQL Server. These include: an ETL tool (SQL Server Integration Services or SSIS), a Reporting Server, an OLAP and data mining server (Analysis Services), and several messaging technologies, specifically Service Broker and Notification Services.

SQL Server Management Studio is a GUI tool included with SQL Server for configuring, managing, and administering all components within Microsoft SQL Server. The tool includes both script editors and graphical tools that work with objects and features of the server.

A central feature of SQL Server Management Studio is the Object Explorer, which allows the user to browse, select, and act upon any of the objects within the server. It can be used to visually observe and analyze query plans and optimize the database performance, among others. SQL Server Management Studio can also be used to create a new database, alter any existing database schema by adding or modifying tables and indexes, or analyze performance. It includes the query windows which provide a GUI based interface to write and execute queries.

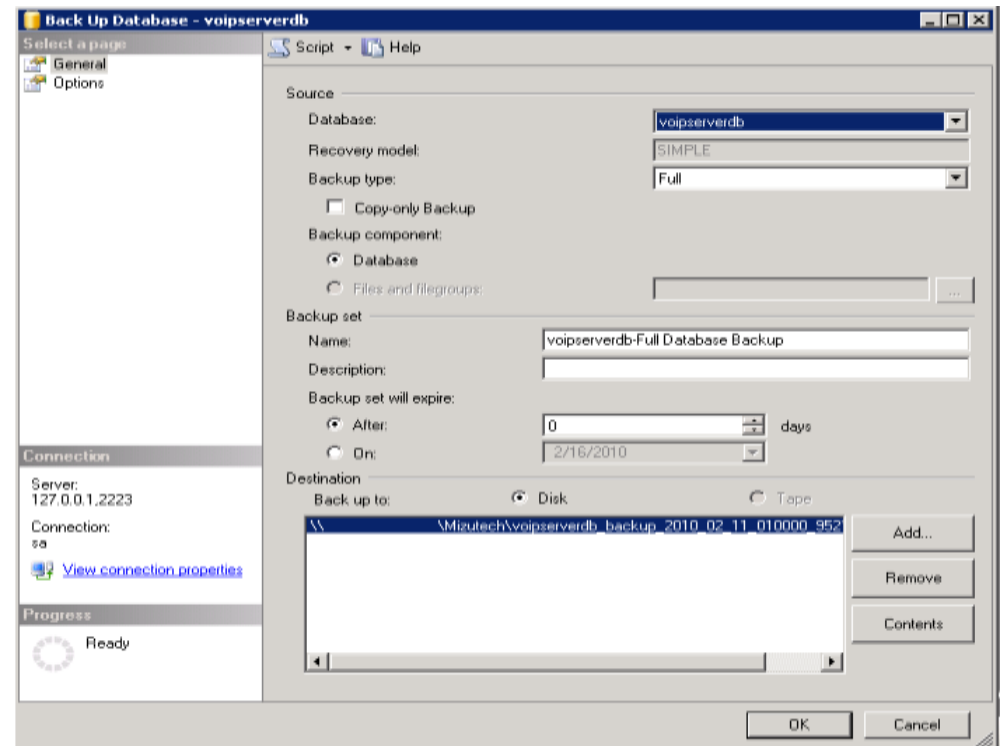
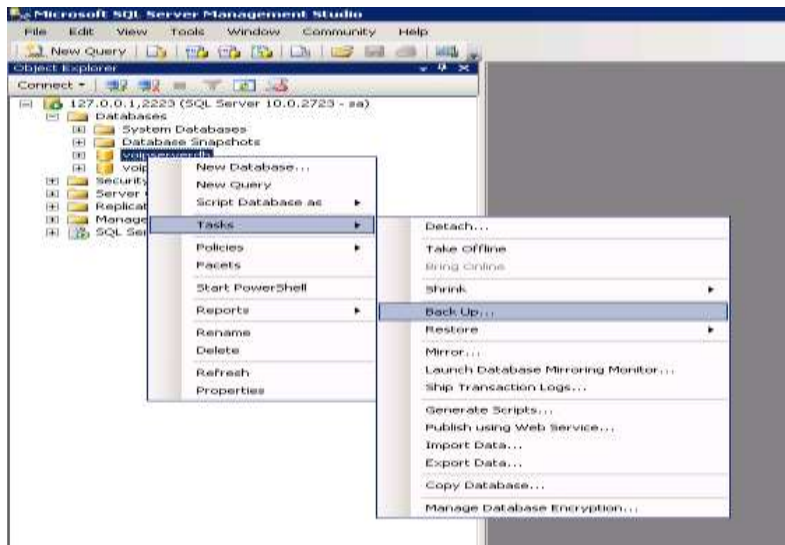
SQL Server Management Studio can be downloaded for free from the Microsoft Website:

<http://www.microsoft.com/downloads/details.aspx?FamilyID=08E52AC2-1D62-45F6-9A4A-4B76A8564A2B&displaylang=en>

3.5.10. How to make a manual backup

First open Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio, open Object Explorer, open Databases, right-click with your mouse on the database you want to back up, select tasks and select Back Up from the menu.

The next window will appear.



At Source/ Database select the database that you want to back up. At Backup type select either full for full type of backup or differential, for differential backup.

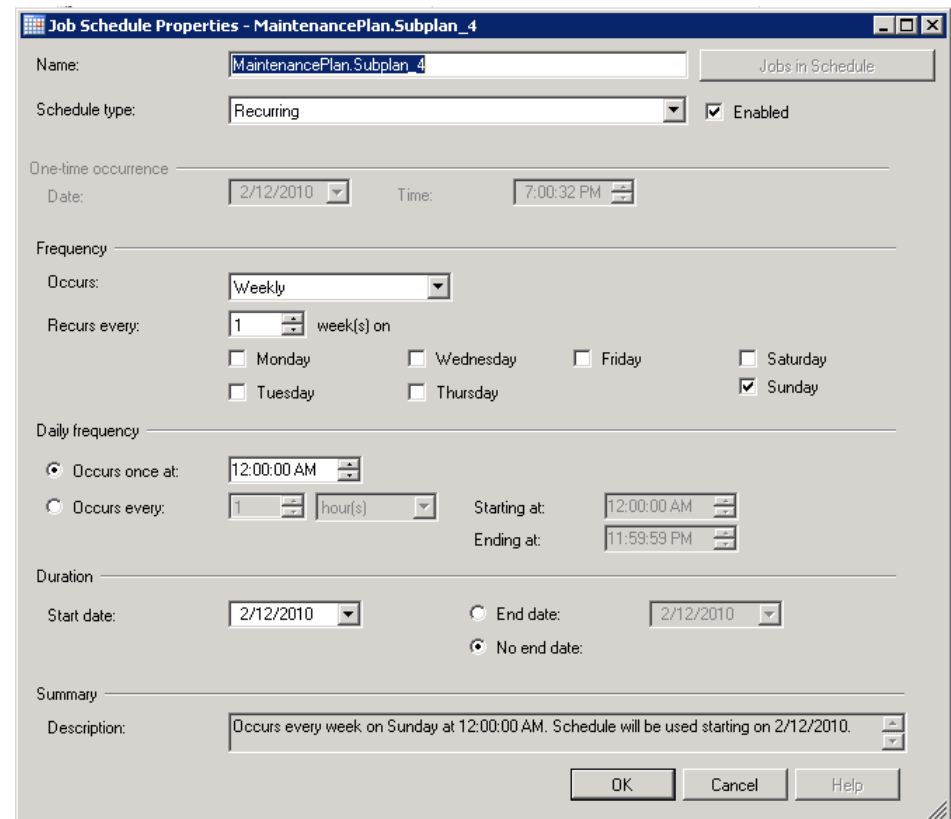
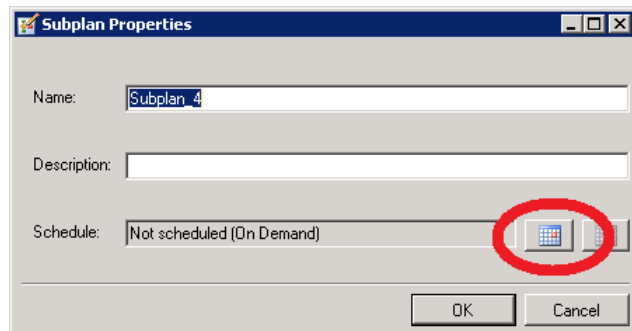
At Destination click on the Add button, select the disk, and path to the file where you want to save the backup file. If this is on another server type \\ double-slash, followed by the IP address and path on the another machine.

3.5.11. How to set up automated backup

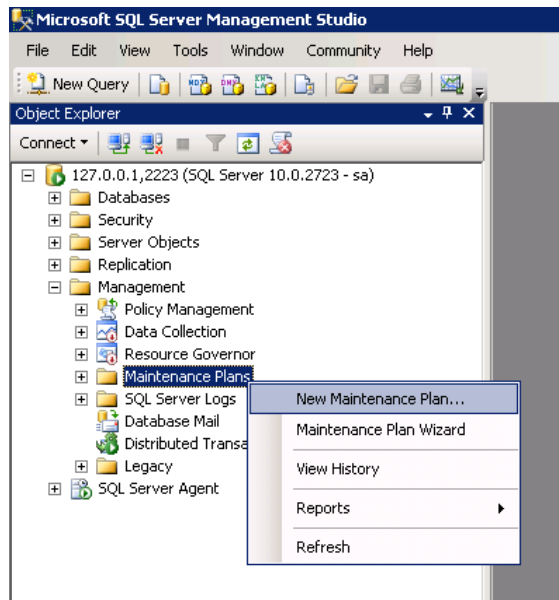
In the Object Explorer open Management, under Management right-click with your mouse on Maintenance Plans and select New Maintenance Plan. In the small window that appears give it a name.

Click Add Subplan, Introduce names, description, and set the schedule for the given Subplan, by clicking on the small calendar icon.

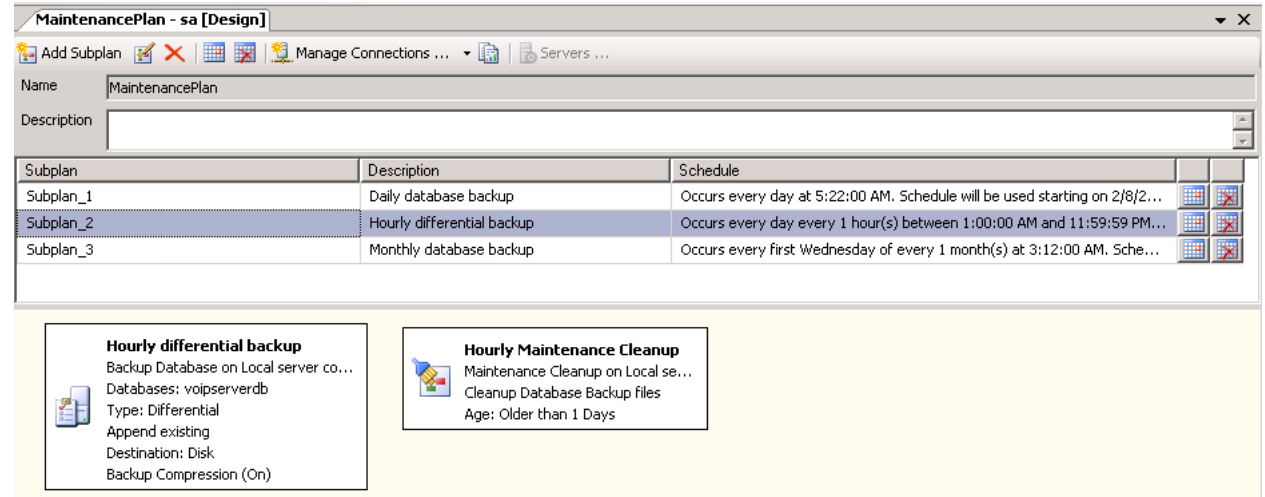
The Schedule settings window looks like this:



Once the time and frequency of a given schedule is set the tasks from the left side of the window can be dragged and dropped in the field under the subplans list. For every subplan a 'Backup database task' and a 'Maintenance cleanup task' can be dragged/dropped and defined on this field. For example you can create 3 folders in the shared folder on the application task server, one for hourly differential backup which is backed up once every hour, and the backup is deleted once every day. You can create another for a full daily backup, and one for full monthly backup.



Once you drag/drop and define the backup tasks from the lower left pane to the right, the subplans will look like this:



<http://support.microsoft.com/kb/930615>

3.5.12. Dual Server Configuration

In the Dual Server Configuration there are two separate servers used, the application server and the database server. The MizuTech VoIP Service is running on the application server and usually a Microsoft SQL Server database is installed on the database server. The direction of the backup is from the database server to the application server, into a shared folder, so that if the database server experiences problems the other server can provide the latest backup.

In an ideal case, backup is of three kinds: an hourly differential backup and a daily full backup about the voipserver database, and a monthly full backup about all databases. For more reability you can also setup continuous backup (with replication or log sipping)

4. Administration

4.1. MManage

4.1.1. Overview

All administration tasks can be done using the **MManage** (MizuManage) client application. The main module is automatically installed with the server installer, but you can also install it independently to any PC and manage your server remotely. Restricted administration is available also from the web interface. During this guide you will meet very often the “**global configuration**” term. This is referring for the settings configurable using the “Configurations” form (under the “Other” item). These settings are system global and are stored in the tb_settings database table (will be discussed later)

4.1.2. MManage Installation

The MManage program group is shipped with all Mizu Hardware components. Occasionally you may visit our website to download the newer versions. The software is shipped as a standard windows install package. Requirements are:

- Windows 2000/XP/Vista/Win7/2003/2008
- At least 1024x768 screen resolution for better operation
- You may need a headset for tescalls
- Network connection

Double click on the install exe and follow the instructions.

During the install procedure the following **modules and files** will be copied:

- MManage.exe –the main executable
- VPC.exe –admin version
- VSQLRouter service –for compressing and encrypting sql requests and answers
- VoIP client programs (SIP and H323)
- Adobe Acrobat Reader –optional (**can be canceled** during the install process)
- Cute PDF Writer – pdf printer driver used for reports and invoice pdf creation -optional (**can be canceled** during the install process)
- Utility programs: tariffcalc.exe, smtpctest.exe, rptest.exe etc
- Required dll files
- Help files
- Uninstall.exe
- Other files (depending of your install package configuration, OS version, etc)

When properly installed, you are ready to login on your server(s) and/or your gateways. If you have a central server, all administration tasks can be done connecting only to the server. If your gateways are running without a server, you must connect to each gateway separately for doing administration tasks.

The following values are required on login:

App Server: server ip address

DB Server: database ip address (“default” can be used if the same as “App Server” address)

DB: Application and database instance (because a single server can hold several virtual server)

Username: login name

Password: login password

Use encryption: encrypt and compress the server communication (requires the “vsqrouter” service to run)

A screenshot of a Windows-style dialog box titled "Login". The dialog has a standard title bar with minimize, maximize, and close buttons. Inside, there are three input fields: "Server:" with a dropdown menu showing "sipserver.hu", "Username:" with a dropdown menu showing "support", and "Password:" with a text box containing "xxxxxxxxxx". To the right of these fields are two buttons: "Login" and "Exit". At the bottom, there is a checkbox labeled "Save Password" which is currently unchecked.

4.1.3. MManage Framework



Almost all tasks are done by selecting an item from the left side of the main form. For detailed descriptions please read below. In the Menu you can find common tasks such as “Settings”, “Save As”, etc. The selected action usually has effect only on the current active form.

From the **File Menu** you can save, print or export the selected form. Usual database operations are performed from the **Edit Menu**. In the **Favorites Menu** you can see the most frequently used items. In the **Tools Menu** you can find a set of helper applications explained later in this document.

In the **Settings Menu** the most important form is the “**Select Direction**” which will filter almost all listing used in MManage. Here you can define your preference regarding the traffic direction including Source and Destination. You can filter on Item Type, Item, Group, Number Prefix, Packet and SIM Card. *For example you may select one SIM ID, and when loading logs, you will see only the messages related to the selected simcard.*

In the left-bottom side of the form, you can find an edit box used for **quick search**. *You can use the ‘*’ character in the begin and the end of expressions. (For example when searching for CDR records).*

Most of the report will be filtered after the selected **Date Interval** also.

In the Thresholds you can set some thresholds used for MManage. This setting doesn’t have any effects on the server or gateway. Server and gateway thresholds may be set up from the Configurations Form explained below. In the **Options** Windows (still from the Tools Menu), you can set up several important MManage parameters.

In the **Help Menu** you have access to documentation.

In the **Licensing** box you can see your server parameters (there is no effect if you change these values, because these are used only for informing you). *Depending on licensing, some modules may not be available in your release!* Occasionally you may need to know the software version you use, which you can find in the **About** box.

Example: How to check your ASR for the traffic sender “A” in the last week.

1. In the date-time drop-down list, select the “Last Week” field
2. In the “Select Direction” form set the “Source” (left side) “Type” to traffic sender, and select “A” in the “Name” drop-down list (or type “A” manually)
3. Launch the “Basic Statistics” form under Monitoring.
4. Clear the “Group by” option (select the first “-“ line)
5. Make sure the ASR checkbox is checked
6. Click on (Re)Load
7. Depending on current server config and current load this query may take some time (on a usual configuration this will take 2 second)

4.1.4. Import-Export Wizard

With the ease of the import–export wizard, accessible from MManage File menu, you can import and export data from/to a lots of data formats. The following file types and databases are supported:

- Access
- Excel
- DSN
- CSV

Text

IBM-DB2

Interbase

MS-SQL

MySQL

Oracle

Paradox

DBF,dBase,FoxPro

Other datasources which can be accessed by ADO or ODBC.

4.2. Monitoring

4.2.1. Current Calls

Current calls -Source: All, Dest: All

Reload

List All

Duration	Caller	CallerNumber	Called	CalledNumber

GSM Calls:

Status	Duration	C	Dialed	Gateway	Line	SimPos	S	Stt	TodayS	ThisMoi	Credit ()	Disabler
Speaking	2860	P	443-36702640438	Z3G/W	5	2	P	par	49	641	84092	0
Speaking	2175	v	332-36203479260	Y2G/W	2	3	v	par	28	967	75865	0
Speaking	1561	P	447-36205767828	Z3G/W	4	2	P	par	65	662	83096	0
Speaking	1067	v	332-36308550538	X2G/W	4	0	a	we	27	897	17606	0
Speaking	1009	v	333-36306468794	X2G/W	3	2	a	we	78	1437	9262	0
Speaking	925	v	333-36205888256	C1G/W	7	1	v	par	33	747	81686	0
Speaking	910	v	332-36309333142	Y3G/W	1	1	a	we	11	691	18319	0
Speaking	851	a	115-36208860144	Y2G/W	3	3	v	par	29	973	76402	0
Speaking	795	P	447-36209589701	X3G/W	5	3	P	par	64	1163	70008	0
Speaking	666	v	332-36302467003	K2G/W	5	3	a	we	42	448	13970	0
Speaking	603	v	333-36205949358	C5G/W	1	1	v	par	0	932	76527	0
Speaking	546	P	447-36204240355	A1G/W	6	1	P	par	47	1828	53182	0
Speaking	430	v	333-36304672049	K2G/W	4	3	a	we	47	442	20125	0
Speaking	398	P	447-36203225744	BURAG/W	0	0	P	par	58	1647	55234	0
Speaking	379	a	901-36304568971	X3G/W	0	1	a	we	0	128	10376	0
Speaking	285	v	333-36309701800	K2G/W	0	2	a	we	77	789	15633	0

Currently running calls are listed here. Calls terminated on Mizu Gateways are displayed in separate list from other directions. You can filter the listing by selecting your preferences in the “Set Direction” box (as you can do in many other parts of the program). The following grouping is available: by caller, by called, by called prefix, by simowner and by sim packet.

Field Explanations:

Status: engine or simcard status. Can have the following values: Gateway Disabled, Off (no info), Not Active, Gateway Disconnected, Closed, Not Ready, Ready, Dialing, Ringing, Speaking, Call Ending, DTMF, Simulating Outgoing, Simulated Incoming, Routing to SIMID, Routing to Alias, Routing

Duration: seconds elapsed from Setup (not from Connect!)

Caller: source name (user name or traffic sender name)

Called: destination name (user name or traffic sender name)

CallerNumber: the phone number of the caller party

CalledNumber: the phone number of the called party

Dialed: number routed to called user or gateway (with techprefix)

Line: the number of the gsm channel (usually from 0 to 7)

SimPos: the position of the active simslot in the current engine (usually from 0 to 7)

SIM Owner: the owner of the SIM Card

Packet: the type of the SIM Card

TodaySpeechLength: the number of active minutes on the current simcard since 00:00

ThisMonthSpeechLength: the number of active minutes on the current simcard since the first day of the current month

SIM ID: sim identification number

4.2.3. Basic Statistics

Shows the main traffic amount and quality parameters of your system.

Basic Statistics by Called Gateway -in the last 3 hours, Source: All, De...

Reload Data Group By: Called Gateway Order By: .

Show Chart ☒ CDRC ☒ SL ☒ ASR ☒ ACL

username	CDRC (count)	SL (min)	ASR (%)	ACD (sec)
► X2GW	262	447	61	166
X3GW	136	218	63	152
Y1GW	3	0	33	5
Y2GW	164	273	57	172
Y3GW	157	242	59	156
Z1GW	99	66	41	97
Z2GW	286	409	60	142
Z3GW	364	707	57	202
Z4GW	256	149	59	58
Z5GW	7	13	57	207

CDRC: call attempt count

SL: speech length (duration in minutes)

ASR: average success ratio (percent)

ACL, ACD: average call length, average call duration (in second)

You can select any direction in the “Select Directions” Box, to check only that specific traffic. Also there are some simple groupings available:

-No grouping: will display the total sum. Chart views are supported only with this option

-Group by Called Gateway: list of destination gateway statistics

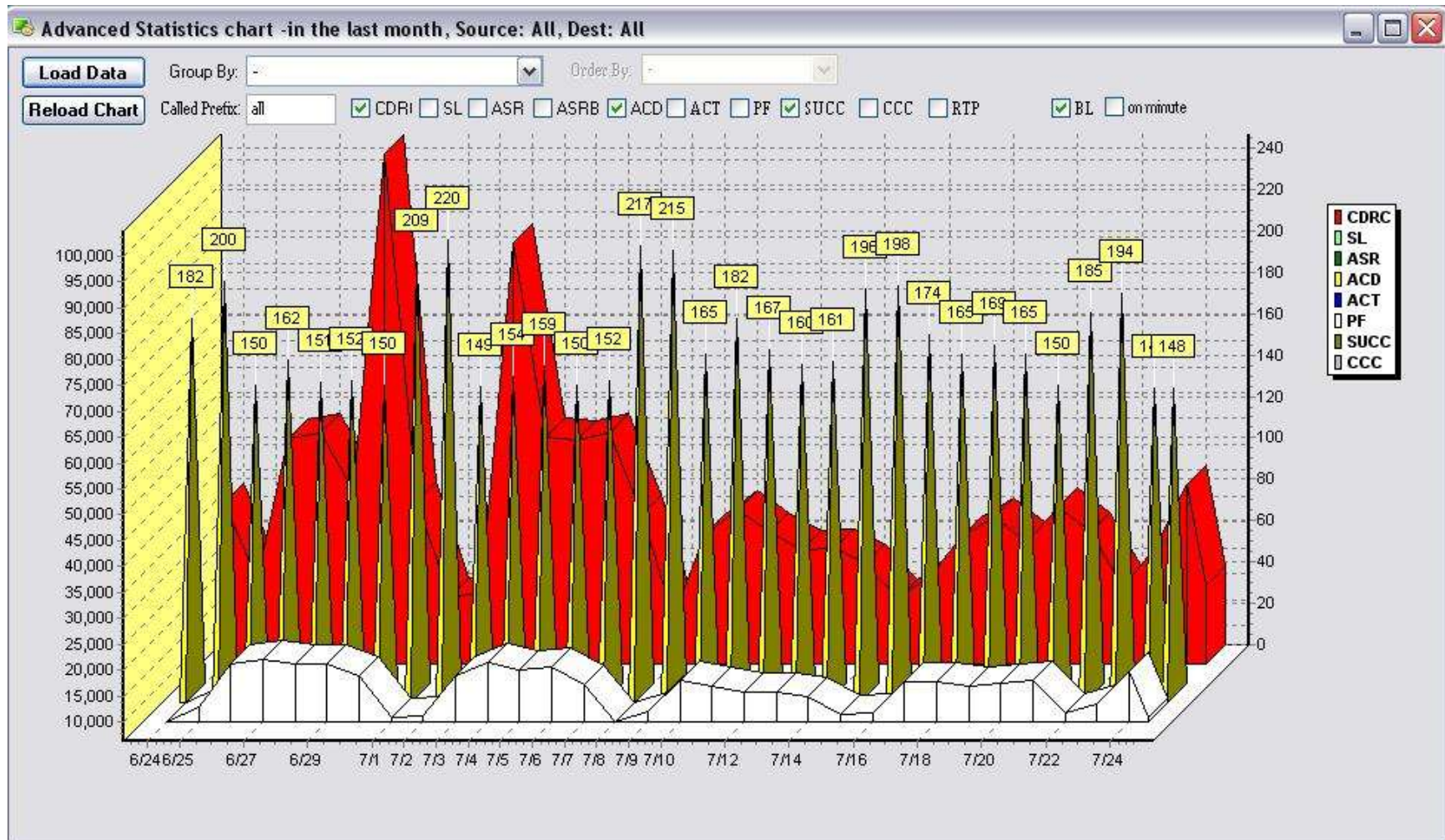
-Group by Traffic Sender: list of statistics by source

-Group by SIM Packet: statistics by SIMCard type

-Group by Provider Direction: statistics by called number prefix (first 4 digits)

4.2.4. Advanced Statistics

This is an extended version of Basic Statistics. You can find more grouping options here.



You can make reports based on the following fields:
 -CDRC: number of calls

- ASR: the number of successfully answered calls divided by the total number of calls attempted (seizures) Since busy signals and other rejections by the called number count as call failures, the calculated ASR value can vary depending on user behavior
- ACD: average call duration
- ASRB: average success ration, but here the “success” means a minimum amount of duration. Configurable in Settings Menu -> Thresholds Box
- ACT: average connect time. The time elapsed from setup until the connect in seconds
- SUCC: successful call count (same as ASR but not in percent)
- CCC: concurrent (simultaneous) call count
- RTP: media channel statistics
- EC: end-user costs
- PC: provider costs
- SC: sales costs
- CC: company costs
- EP: estimated enduser price/minute
- PP: estimated provider price/minute
- PF: profit value (This require your billing module to be properly configured including provider prices)
- PR: profit margin in percent
- PFE: profit from enduser (useful if you are using reseller or sales accounts)
- PFR: profit from top reseller (useful if you are using reseller accounts)
- HM: hidden minutes

You can make the grouping by minute in this form by checking the “on minute” box.

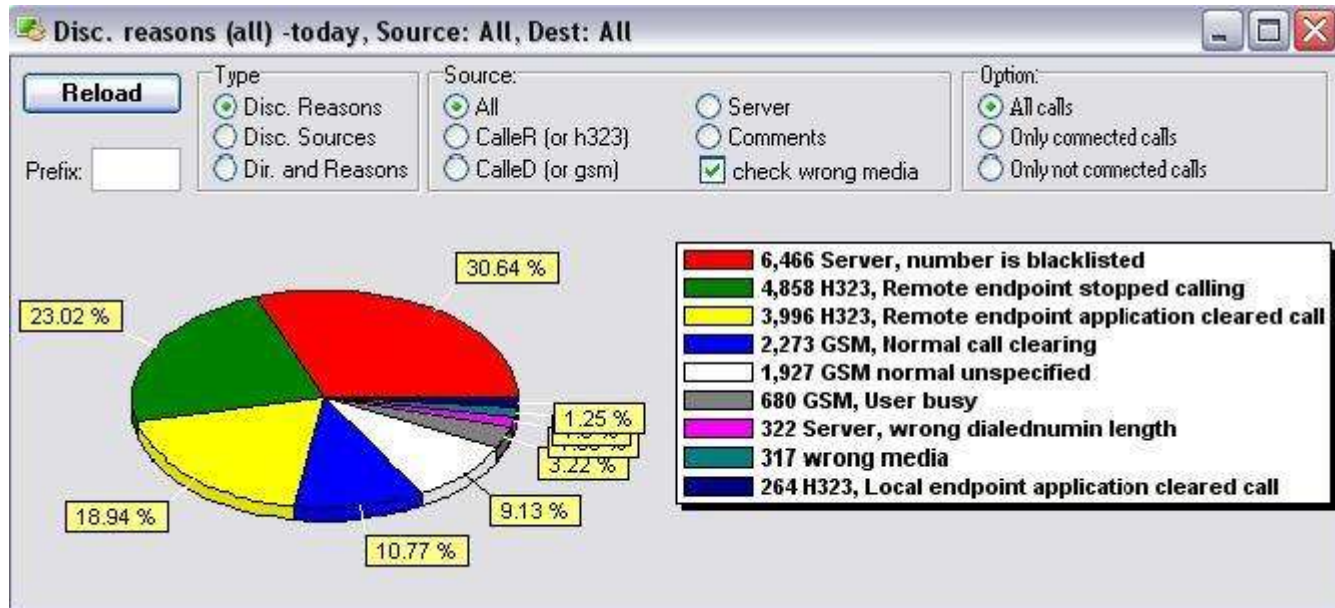
The following “grouopby” options are available:

- : display summary data (no groupby)
- Caller and Called: group by caller and called users
- Caller: group by caller (source) user
- Called: group by called (destination) user
- Traffic Sender: group by caller (source) user, but show only traffic senders
- Called Gateway: group by called (destination) user, but show only gsm gateways
- GSM Engine: group by called gsm channels
- Gateway, Packet and SIM Card: group by called simcard (and show the actual gateway and packet)
- SIM Card: group by called simcard
- Caller IP: group by caller ip address
- Week –absolute: group by week, but with sum (don’t groupby to months)
- Day –absolute : group by day, but with sum (don’t groupby to weeks)

Hour –absolute: group by hour, but with sum (don't groupby to day)
Week: group by weeks
Day: group by days
Hour: group by hours
Minute: group by minutes
Day Compare: compare current weekday with last week the same day
Called SIM Packet: group by called simcards group
Partner/Day: group by partner and day
Partner/Hour: group by partner and hour
Partner/Minute: : group by partner and minute
Called Country: : group by called user country
Called Direction: : group by callednumber zone
Provider direction (prefix):: group by callednumber prefix
Provider direction (name): group by callednumber direction
Direction and packet: group by prefix and simpacket
Provider direction and packet: group by callednumber zone and simpacket
By caller root endusers: group by billed or company callerusers

4.2.5. Disc. Reasons

Disconnect codes in graphical form by any traffic direction.



The server will collect the reason in the most appropriate format depending on the protocols used. For example for a call from voip to gsm if the disconnect was caused by the gsm party, then you will see the GSM network reason code here. Otherwise, if the disconnect source was the caller party, and then you will see H323 or SIP reason codes here.

The most common reason codes are the followings:

- SIP, Bye: normal SIP close code
- SIP, CANCEL: the call was canceled by the caller (not connected call)
- H323, Remote endpoint application cleared call: normal H323 disconnect
- H323, Remote endpoint stopped calling: the call was canceled by the caller (not connected call)
- GSM, Normal call clearing: normal GSM close code
- GSM, Normal unspecified: normal GSM close code
- Server, Blacklisted: dropped due to ACL (blacklist)
- Wrong Media: no voice activity detected.

4.2.6. Line Monitor

This is a simple listing of your channels. You can discover all simcard problems by scrolling down this list. (Missing channels are highlighted)

4.2.7. Capacity Check

This module tests the capacity for the predefined direction in priority order.

4.2.8. System Load

Shows system utilization statistics.

4.2.9. Server Console

Direct interface to the server command port. Type help to see the available commands. You can connect directly to any gateway interface.

Command defined on gateway interface:

help show this command list
info show status and important parameters
cmd launch the predefined process
exec launch the predefined process
file will send the requested file
showlog will send the last lines from the requested file
timeset will sent the current time
setini write to config file
getini read from config file
dtmf send dtmf
ftpget load from ftp
ftpput put file to ftp
selfupgrade do a selfupgrade
gwrestart restart the gateway process
pcrestart restart the gateway (hardware)

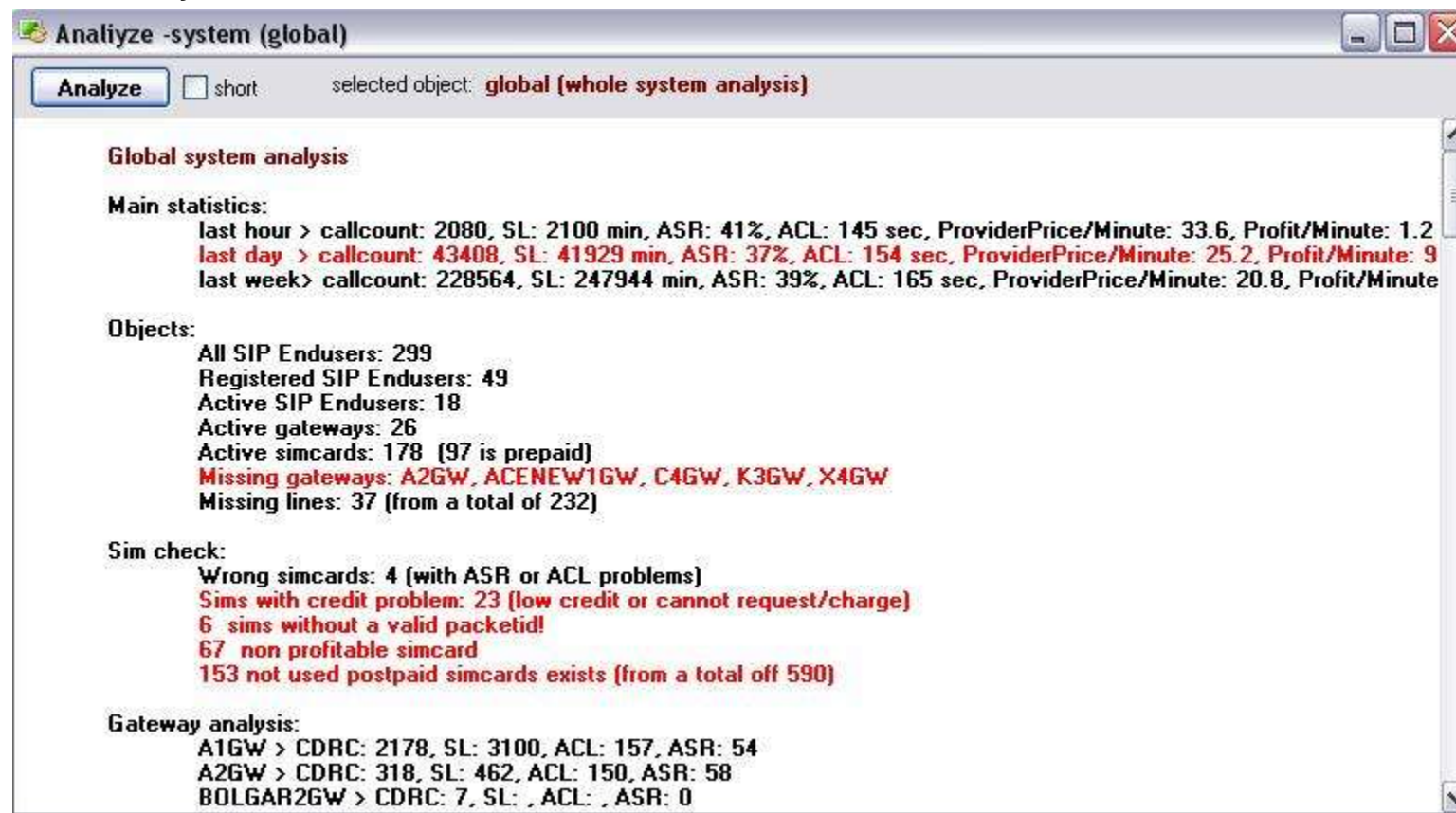
4.2.10. Server Monitor

Will connect to the server logport. The trace level depends on configuration (Open the Configuration form, type “log” in the filter box, and hit the enter button. Then you can see all options regarding to log levels)

4.2.11. Logs

Here you can see the log records for the server and every connected Mizu Gateways in the selected time period. You can restrict the listing by defining the source, severity or filtering.

4.1.12. Analyze



You will get detailed system analysis in this module. Thus you can see through the system by only one mouse click. Malfunctions are colored in red.

4.1.13. CDR Records

After every call (and SMS, etc), a new CDR is stored in the database tb_cdrs table (and in tb_cdrresellers when the reseller option is used).

CDR records can be filtered, analyzed, exported and lots of vital statistics are based on this records.

CDR records will contain the following fields:

Id: database identifier. Auto increment

Datum: the date-time when the CDR were inserted into the database (call end time)

Callstartdate: call start time (first INVITE sent or received)

Calldenddate: first disconnect code or CANCEL/BYE received or sent

Connectdate: first 200 OK received or ACK for 200 OK sent

Connecttime: time elapsed until call fail or call pickup (routing+ringing time)

Workenddate: used for callcenters and represents the time when the operator have finished to work with the current client (CRM updates, etc)

Realduration: speech length

Discparty: disconnect origination. 1=called or gsm, 2=caller or h323, 3=router (server)

Discreason: disconnect reason code. Explanations in tb_reasoncodes

Callerid: caller database id from tb_users

Callerip: the origination ip

Callnumber: caller phone number (or sip username)

Calledid: called database id from tb_users

Simid: called simid (if any)

Calledline: Engine (phone line) or the called proxy authorization id (from tb_proxyauth)

Calledip: the ip address of the called party

OrigCalledNumber: received called party number (not modified)

Callednumber: techprefix and the normalized called number. *If the server will block the call too early, than you may have the "origcallednumber" here (no techprefix and normalization)*

DialedNumber (calleddialed): the forwarded called number *(sometimes only the "callednumber" will be insterted here)*

Rtpsent: rtp packets from caller to called. 0 if no rtp routing. At least 1 if routed. If remains 1, then routing has failed

In case of sip this means rtp packets received from the called and sent to caller successfully

Rtprec: rtp packets from called to caller. 0 if no rtp routing. At least 1 if routed. If remains 1, then routing has failed

In case of sip this means rtp packets received from the caller and sent to called successfully

Rtplost: lost rtp packets

Rtpcodec: voice codec name

Rtpname: used for gateways

Rtpframes: rtp payload framed in one udp packet

Signalin: audio signal strength into the playback device

Signalout: audio signal strength received from the audio recorder device

Jittertime: used when jitter time is reported by gateways or softphones

Tpercek: hungarian specific. deprecated

Costprovider: call cost to the provider (ex. Tmobile)

Costenduser: cost for the caller in global currency (ex: a sipuser or traffic sender)

Costenduseru: cost for the caller in user currency

Costsales: sales commission if any

Costcompany: price for the reseller company

Costadditional (costother): used for reseller prices (in the main cdr)

Recfileid: if we have recorded the voice, then after this field we can found the recorded file

Mark (marker): for special CDR records: EMAIL (e-mail), SMS (sms), FAX (fax calls), FAIL (failowered), RER (rerouted), FWD (forwarded), TRANS (transferred), CONF (conference), PRED (predictive) and to signal other important call types

Opworktime: used in callcenters to store the actual operator worktime

Opwaittime: used in callcenters to specify how much time the operator have been waiting for the current cal

Billingstep: loaded from price settings (endusercost packet)

Unitprice: loaded from price settings (endusercost packet)

Billingentry: loaded from price settings (endusercost packet)

Origduration: all original duration (because the "realduration" field can be modified on IVR 2 leg billings or when hidden charges are applied)

Resellerid: top reseller id in tb_cdrs. Actual reseller id in tb_cdrresellers.

Accessnumber: set when the call have been made trough a specified IVR access number

Origcallerid: used when the caller id have been modified during the call. For example the caller can be a "traffic sender" but after ANI or PIN authorization there is an enduser inpersonalisation

Alegduration: used for 2 leg calls (first calleg with ivr)

Blegduration: used for 2 leg calls (seconf calleg from ivr after callforward)

Comment: with details about the call setup and disconnect. Can contain a shortened message exchange log.

Dirid: direction name after the called number prefix

CDR Records - in the last 3 hours, Source: All, Dest: All

Reload

Type: ☒ All ☐ With recorded voice ☐ Connected ☐ With wrong media ☐ Not Connected ☐ Not profitable

Filter: ☒ only callednumber

☐ Show Tech. Prefix ☐ display simultan callcount

☐ Show Direction Name ☐ Show minute price

datum	setup	duration	caller	called	call	sim	simpackt	discreason	id	date
7/25/2006 17:13:42	25	1333	-callername-	-calledname-	367	par	-sim packet-	GSM, Normal call clearing	7938	7/25/2006
7/25/2006 17:13:39	0	0	-callername-	-calledname-	362	par	-sim packet-	Server, wrong dialednum	7937	7/25/2006
7/25/2006 17:13:39	13	29	-callername-	-calledname-	367	par	-sim packet-	H323, Remote endpoint	7936	7/25/2006
7/25/2006 17:13:38	28	27	-callername-	-calledname-	362	par	-sim packet-	H323, Remote endpoint	7935	7/25/2006
7/25/2006 17:13:36	14	200	-callername-	-calledname-	367	par	-sim packet-	GSM, Normal call clearing	7934	7/25/2006
7/25/2006 17:13:35	13	0	-callername-	-calledname-	363	par	-sim packet-	GSM, User busy	7933	7/25/2006
7/25/2006 17:13:34	11	220	-callername-	-calledname-	362	par	-sim packet-	H323, Remote endpoint	7932	7/25/2006
7/25/2006 17:13:32	15	37	-callername-	-calledname-	363	par	-sim packet-	H323, Remote endpoint	7931	7/25/2006

Rtpsent and rtprec is 0 when media routing has failed (if we don't route the media, or the terminating endpoint don't send media info to us, the system will set there values to 1, so this condition will be true)

All prices in the cdr records are calculated with VAT included!

4.3.14. Balance

Duration lists of several traffic types.

4.3.15. Callcenter Statistics

Statistics related to callcenter operations: Campaign and operator statistics.

StartTime: operator first login in MAgent in the current day

EndTime: operator last seen time in the current day

WorkTime: time when MAgent was running

ActiveTime: time when the operator is in "Automatic Call" form and not paused

OpWaitTime (WaitTime): the time elapsed from a new call request until the first call connect. Smaller times represent more effectiveness. (the reason for the predictive dialer is to reduce this time to minimum). The value will be stored for each connected cdr record.

OpWorkTime (PTime): The time elapsed from hangup until new call request. This will represent the time spent by the operator for data postprocessing. Quick operators will have smaller opworktimes (but can be affected by the amount of data to store). The value will be stored for each connected cdr record.

TotalWorktime: MAgent runtime in that day

ActiveWorktime: When the automatic dialing form is active and not in paused

Called: number of called clients

Completed: clients marked as completed. Useful for measuring the operators effectiveness.

Invited: clients marked as invited. Useful for measuring the operators effectiveness.

Recalls: clients marked as need recall

CDRC,SL,ASR,ACL: traditional statistics. More details [here](#).

4.3. Access

4.3.1. Users

This form (**Users and devices**) will allow to manage the users of the system (Endusers, SIP users, Administrators, Tech. Support users)

The most important user type are the **endusers**. These are usually registered on the server using the SIP protocol. They are allowed to call each other usually for free (presence and messaging is also enabled by default).

For high amount of inbound traffic, you should use a **traffic sender** user instead of an enduser (and use IP authentication instead of username/password based)

For outbound routing you will have to add **SIP server** or H323 gateway user type and set the routing properly.

If you need bot to accept and send traffic to another server (carrier) then you have to add it both as traffic sender and SIP server.

Open the “Users and devices” form to see your users. There are a few template user created during setup. You can add new user by just cloning one existing user (select an user with the appropriate type, click on the “new user” button, then select “yes” when asked for cloning). This is useful if one of the many settings must have a predefined value, so you must set it only once, then if the new users all cloned the setting will be copied also). Otherwise you can create empty records and populate the required fields. Most of the fields are optional (with a preset default value) and only a few are very important which you have to change for each user like the username, password, credit, postpaid/prepaid, IP/AuthIP and the authentication type (needauth field).

Users can also be created in batch (Tools menu -> Add or import users)

- the “Users and devices” form can be filtered in many ways:

- quick filter field
- Tools menu -> Filter
- user type
- the drop down list from the user form
- listings initiated from other forms
- groups
- For more flexibility you might use direct SQL queries against the “tb_users” table.

You can **list** the users with the following filters:

-ActiveNow: gateways with received status in the last 5 minute or endusers active (register or invite received) in the last 3 hour

-Active:

- gateways with received status in the last 24 hour or when “mustbeactive” is set to 1
- endusers active (register or invite received) in the last 24 hour

-All Enabled: where the “Enabled” field is not 0

-All: all users

-New Users: users added in the last month

-New Web Registrations: users added in the last month by the web registration form

-Low Credits: will list users with credit lower than 3000

The properties can be modified from one of the following **pages**:

- Listing page (grid). All fields are listed here with add/delete/edit possibilities. The “monitor” field are updated based on current statistics and settings.
- Edit operator: showed only for callcenter operators to set the agent related settings
- Edit: the most important user settings are listed here
- Functions: change class5 features from here
- Billing: billing related options
- Gateway configuration: only used for linked gateways
- Show details: will list most of the important settings
- Analyze: view user statistics

The following **fields** are defined:

ID: database id. Auto increment

Type: user type (together with the “isoperator” field)

0: enduser (usually a sip user). -isoperator field set to 2 (default)

0: sub-enduser-isoperator set to 0

0: Operator (callcenter agent) -isoperator set to 1

- 0: Calling card – isoperator set to 6
- 1: reseller (usually a sip reseller)
- 4: sim, gw or traffic owner (sim partnerid or gateway parentid show this id)
- 5: traffic_sender (parentid can be a simowner or a gatewayowner)
- 6: sales (parentid is the reseller id)
- 8: gsmgw, (parentid is the gatewayowner)
- 9: outbound sipserver (proxy or gateway) (parentid is the gatewayowner)
- 10: h323gw, (parentid is the gatewayowner)
- 11: isdn gw, (parentid is the gatewayowner)
- 12: sms, fax, email gateway
- 14: support users (can operate with MManage, has ftp account)
- 15: admin users (can see and modify everything, can receive email/sms reports)

ParentID:

This field is very important for resellers/subresellers relationships.

Logical parent of the user. Checked for routing pattern, max lines, etc.

- if a sipenduser then reseller company
- if traffic sender, then traffic owner
- if gateway, then gateway owner
- if reseller company, than operator

BillingUserID:

Where the invoices will be sent. Credit will checked for these users

If the current type is an end-user, then can have a BillingUserID where we send the invoices. If not set or the same ID as the current, than the bills will be generated to itself. For example in a company, all bills will be sent to the boss (company address), nit the employee

IsBilledUser: set to 1 if this user is not a real service user, but a user who pays for other user. Usually this is a company who pays for its employee.

Deprecated!

UserGroup: users can call each other only if the user group is the same (default: 0)

usually users with the same parentid (reseller) has common parentid

RingGroup: a list of userid separated by comma (all number will ring when the actual user will be called)

BelongsToCompany: when a company has more then one subscriber. Used for example for short sip numbers.

IsCompany: if the current user actually is a company

RGMode: how to use the ringgroup: 0=forked call, 1=round robin

Name: user first an last –name

Country: sip phone country (important for prefix rules)

ContactName: additional name

UseCallingCard: if has calling card (usable with pin codes)

CanDial: example: for sipuser is 1. for simowners is 0

Phone: user phone number (but not the sip phone)

Email: where the user can be contacted

Address: where the user can be contacted

Billaddress: where to send the invoices

TelNumber: sip telnumber.users can be contacted if we call there username or telnumber.

More than one DID or ANI number can be assigned for one user. For this the tb_users_othernumbers table is used where the type field is 0 for DID numbers and 1 for ANI numbers.

ShortTelnumber: sip short telnumber (for example if several users has the same BelongsToCompany field)

DisplayName: how the user will be displayed. Can be null

Username: the most important field. Used for authentication and also as a DID number. This field is unique and cannot be empty.

Password: password applicable everywhere (sip, web, VPC, etc)

Ip: sipphone, sipproxy or gsmgateway ip address. The server will overwrite with the last known ip address

AuthIp: if we want to authenticate after ip, not after username/password

More than one auth ip or domain can be used for a traffic sender. For this the tb_users_authip table is used.

NeedAuth:

-If NeedAuth is 0, then the system is an open voip relay !!!!

-If NeedAuth is 1, then AuthIP must match (usually from SIP traffic senders)

-If NeedAuth is 2, then TechPrefix must match (usually from H323)

-If NeedAuth is 3, then TechPrefix and IP must match (usually from H323)

-If NeedAuth is 4, then user/pwd must match (usually from SIP end-users)

-If NeedAuth is 5, then username must match

-If NeedAuth is 6, then AuthIP and Port must match

-If NeedAuth is 7, then AuthIP and username must match

AddDate: when the user has been inserted in the database

Rights: rights on user interfaces

0: no access

10: cannot login (disabled)

20: can login but no rights

30: a normal user

40: sales

50: admin

60: general admin

AddedBy: the user id who have added this user (sales, web registration, etc)

Commission: used for sales to define their commission percent from the enduser price

Reduction: sales user can give to enduser some percent (subtracted from their commission)

LateFee: applicable when the user is late paying the invoice cost

PacketID: billing for users, traffic senders

BillingDay: usually 1 (the first day in every month)

Qualification: the importance for the user. From 0 to 10. for example if the user has big priority, then we route its calls to better routes

Postpaid: if the user will prepaid or postpaid

PaymentMode: Check (0), Bank Transfer (1), Cash (2), Else (3)

ContractNumber: contract for end-users

Allowedpartners:

Allowed traffic senders for the gateway, or allowed gateways for traffic senders.

A list of user id separated by comma or '*'

Note that parent users will be checked too

Enabledprefixes: can be one prefix (with any length) or a list of prefixes with 3,4 or 5 digit separated by comma.

Can be used for traffic senders and gateways too. No need to setup a separate routing pattern if you use this restriction.

EnabledTechPrefixes: enabled techprefixes for the specified gateway (3 digit length numbers separated by comma)

BlockPrefixes: list of called prefixes that will be blocked for the user (techprefix will not be considered here). Numbers listed here must have 7 digit length and separated with comma.

ContractState: the status of the contract

0- Unknown

1- Not applicable

2 -In Progress

3 -Active

4 -Terminated

ContractComment: additional comment for sales

Credit: when postpaid, then we also can set a max amount (which will reset in every month)

Enabled: if disabled, it behaves as if it were deleted

DomainName: sipproxy domain name

Port: signaling port

TransIp: secondary signaling ip

TransPort: secondary signaling port

RouteRtpCaller: routing mode if this endpoint is the caller

0=check called settings –this is the preferred settings

1=don't touch the sdp and the rtp

2=sdp correction if necessary

3=route rtp if both behind nat

4= route rtp if caller is behind nat

5= route rtp if called is behind nat

6= route rtp if any endpoint is behind nat

7=always route rtp

RouteRtpCalled: routing mode if this endpoint is the called

0=check caller settings

1=don't touch the sdp and the rtp

2=sdp correction if necessary –this is the preferred settings

3= route rtp if both behind nat

4= route rtp if caller is behind nat

5= route rtp if called is behind nat

6= route rtp if any endpoint is behind nat

7=always route rtp

Rtp settings will be checked first for the called and then the caller (so if the caller RouteRtpCaller settings is not 0, then it will overwrite the called RouteRtpCalled settings)

RtpIp: last rtp ip

RtpPort: last rtp port

ServerRtpPort: last bind (we try to use the same for every user)

NatDetected: 0= no and don't change, 1=no but can be changed, 2=yes but can be changed, 3 yes, and don't change it

NatDetectDisabled: deprecated

Status: 0=inactive, 1=registered, 2=speaking (if statusdate is too old, then treat as 0)

StatusDate: last status change

CalledNumber: last called number

CalledID: last called id

Discount1: discount percent. users can have discounts in for max 3 directions

Direction1: prefix. users can have discounts in for max 3 directions

Discount2: discount percent. users can have discounts in for max 3 directions

Direction2: prefix. users can have discounts in for max 3 directions

Discount3: discount percent. users can have discounts in for max 3 directions

Direction3: prefix. users can have discounts in for max 3 directions

TechPrefix:

The server can authorize and/or route the traffic after the incoming techprefix.

Sip users can have techprefixes too. this is usually common for reseller company users.

If no techprefix is specified, then it will be loaded from tb_pxrules if any.

Sim owners and vpc users can have a list of prefixes separated by comma.

If no techprefix is specified, 111 will be inserted for incoming called numbers.

If the techprefix is „-1”, then the original techprefix will be forwarded.

If the techprefix is „-2”, then the original techprefix will be inserted in cdr record (but not forwarded).

If the techprefix is empty, then only the normalized callednumber will be forwarded.

The following techprefixes are reserved for the server: 111,222,999.

Only 3 digit techprefix is allowed. If your traffic sender needs another techprefix length, you must rewrite the incoming number in the “Prefix Rules” form.

Example: protcoll: sip, Type: ip, value: your traffic sender ip, rewritefrom: oldtechprefix, rewriteto: newtechprefix.

Addtechprefix: we insert this number before the callednumber if the caller don't send its calls with tech prefix

MaxLines: max concurrent calls allowed

maxlinetouse: deprecated

CurrCallCount: current running calls (usable for traffic senders)

enablefakegw: if we don't have capacity, we can route h323 calls to a fake gateway to prevent congestions

candisablesim: if the router will check the disableduntil field from tb_sims

alarmat: we can ring the sipuser if it is set

forwardonbusy: telnumber where we have to forward the calls when busy

forwardonnoanswer: telnumber where we have to forward the calls when we have no answer

forwardalways: rerouting

voicemail: if we can send messages as email

mincreditonroute: if user has less credit, then we don't even route the call

regtimeout: reregistration interval for sip proxies

maxsubsfail: we set the „nopriority” field when we reach „maxsubsfail” failed calls

subsfails: successive calls with duration smaller than 20 sec

nopriority: this gateway has lowered priority in the routing until this date

noprioritycount: successive lowered priority count

minasr: minimum asr before failovering

minacl: minimum acl before failovering

mincallcount: min. Cdr records to calculate minasr and minacl

lasttrouted: last call time (applies to caller devices and users or to callers when it is a proxy)

lastcalled: last call time (applies to called devices and users)
active: applicable for gsm gateways.
display: text to display instead of username
description: important comment
comment: any comment
lastrectime: last status receive from this gsm gateway
realgw: we can have fake voip-gsm gateways
temporarilydisabled: gsmgw is temporarily disabled
onlytestcalls: we allow only calls with techprefix 999
testprefix: we allow only this techprefix
datum: when the user has been inserted into the database
mustbeactive: if the gsm gateway must be active. Will do actions if this field is 1 and the gateway is not active
notactivecount: how many time we found that the gw is not active
channelcount: gsm channel count
minline: minimum active lines. If we found less line active, then we do actions
nominlinecount: : how many time we found that the gw has not enough line
prioritypartner: this partner will have priority on this gateway
callerpriority: this caller prefix will have priority on this gateway
calledpriority: this called prefix will have priority on this gateway
autopriority: set by server. If the gateway is wrong, then we lower the priority until this time
absolutepriority: if we set it greater than for other gateways, all calls will be routed here, until it is filled, regardless to other routing settings
priority: gateway priority
swversion: gateway sw version
lastrestart: gateway last restart
cutg711: if a better codec exists for the caller (g723 or g729) than PCMU and PCMA will be not offered to the called party
pingtime: deprecated
avgkbitssec: deprecated
maxkbitssec: deprecated
bandwidth: deprecated
restartcount: gsm sw restart count
pcrestartcount: gsm gw (pc) restart count
lasterror: last error message from this gw
lastlog: last log message from this gw
sendonlyrec: where to send sip messages.

0 = received address and the address in the signaling (via,contact,etc)

1=send only to the source address

2=send only to address specified in the signaling

callsigaddr: h323 port

isfake: we can have fake voip-gsm gateways

forwardearlystart: if we can send media parameters before callstart (OK for INVITE). 2 if check called

changesptoring: if we have to change the session in progress message to ring. . 2 if check called

identityforward: we can toward these kinds of usernames and the other we rewrite to „identityrewrite”

identityrewrite: if the caller username don't match the identityforward prefix, then we rewrite it

PlayAdv: if we can play advertisements for this user

Maxmonthlycredit: max allowed credit/month even if the user is postpaid (in ft not in filler)

Maxmonthlycreditend: max Maxmonthlycredit (because we increase Maxmonthlycredit by maxmonthlycreditinc every month if the user was active)

onlylocalaccess: traffic sender traffic will not be forwarded (can call only local users from tb_users and tb_numbers)

Maxmonthlycreditinc: determines how much money we add to Maxmonthlycredit every month

ContractNumber:

Contact Status:

0-Unknown

1-Not applicable

2-In Progress

3-Active

4-Terminated

Contract comment: any usefully comment for sales here

Noanswertimeout: will redirect if no answer received

Denyaddr: because the server will try to send the sip messages to all possible addresses, sometime it will missroute. With this setting you can restrict the address possibilities. Check the FAQ for more details.

sendfakealert: used for gsm gateways. Specifies the timeout in sec after that the gsm gateway will send an alert to voip even if no ringing have been received from gsm network. Set to 0 or -1 to disable. Gsm gateway settings will overwrite the traffic sender settings if is not set to -1

sendsmsalert: use for support and admin accounts. Will send sms notification to the configured “phone” when a critical error occurs

sendemailalert: use for support and admin accounts. Will send email notification to the configured “email” when a critical error occurs

sendsmsreport: daily sms report for support and admins

senddailyemail: daily email report for support and admins

convertdtmf: applicable for sipproxy users

-0: DTMF messages will be forwarded as received from client

-1: INFO and RTP DTMF messages will be converted to InBand

- 2: INFO and RTP DTMF messages will be forwarded and converted to InBand too.
- 9: don't forward INFO

sendmonthlyemail: monthly email report for support and admins

Missed by SMS: notify about missed calls by sms. Usually used for endusers

Missed by Email: notify about missed calls by email. Usually used for endusers

Can watch sim packets: list of packetid separated by comma, used for VPC access. The actual partner can see this simpackets with his VPC account

Can watch users/devices: list of users and gateways id separated by comma, used for VPC access. The actual partner can see this devices with his VPC account

Access Rights: specify which fields are allowed for the user in the VPC application

- 0: simcard and traffic sender fields are not shown
- 1: simcard related fields are not shown (simid, packetname)
- 2: traffic sender related fields are not shown (name, username)
- 3: all fields are shown

CLI: CLIR and CLIP settings

- 0: forward always (forward asserted as normal number always!). will not hide, even if caller was set so
- 1: normal handling (forward asserted as normal number) -default
- 2: forward as asserted identity always (identityrewrite asserted)
- 3: forward as asserted identity only to trusted domains (identityrewrite asserted)
- 4: normal hide (no identityrewrite forwarding)
- 5: force hide (no asserted identity too!). always hidden

IsOperator: specify if the user is a callcenter operator (1) or a sub-enduser (0) or power enduser (2)

Choosecodecs: list of supported rtp payload formats in priority order separated by comma. Only one will be selected. Don't set this field to disable selecting only one code.

If set, then only one codec will be left in the sdp (plus the dtmf codecs). This will help, when the server answer to invitation with more than one codec in the 200. The client should answer with the final codec in the ACK, but many endpoint fail to do so.

SessionTimer: use session keep alive.

- 0: don't use
- 1: load from global config
- 2: autodetect (and using the sesskeepalive interval from the global configuration)
- Other: use with the specified timeout (minutes)

For example if we set it to 5, than a UPDATE or reINVITE will be sent in every 5 minute to the other party. Please note, that the session keepalive is not the same with NAT keepalive (wich is used with every endpoint automatically)

Default users:

Owner mycompany: template for owner

GsmGw LOCAL GW: used for advanced gateways. IP=127.0.0.1

GsmGw NOGW: used when no route found. IP=1.2.3.4, isfake=1,realgw=0

GsmGw FBACKUPGW: used to handle traffic exceed. IP=127.0.0.1, callsigaddr=1725,isfake=1,realgw=0

SipProxy: sip2h323: convert signaling form h323 to sip and from sip to h323. TechPrefix=-1,IP: 127.0.0.1?, Port?

TrafficSender: virtserver X: for routing traffic from virtual servers. AuthIPList: 192.168.0.1, TechPrefix=XXX

Enduser: PREDECTIVE DIALER: IP: 4.3.2.1, TechPrefix?, username=cc_callbacknumber

The following fields has direct impact to routing:

Type

ParentID

RingGroup

UserGroup

onlylocalaccess

enabledtechprefixes

accessrights

enabledprefixes

blockprefixes

enabledroutes

RGMode

TechPrefix

forward...

temporarydisabled

onlytestcalls

testprefix

prioritypartner

allowedpartners

callerpriority

calledpriority

absolutepriority

4.3.2. Devices

Administration of Mizu Gateways, Other GSM Gateways, H323 Endpoints, SIP Proxies, ISDN Gateways and other compatible devices. The fields are the same as for the Users (see above)

If the actual sip proxy require authentication, then we store the accounts in this table

Id: database identifier. Auto increment

Priority: Account priority (accounts will be used in priority order or in round-robin if they have equal priority)

Username: sip username used in authentication

Password: sip password used in authentication

CallerNumber: usually the same as username. If left as blank, then the server use the actual caller username.

Credit: account balance. When it reach 0, then we switch to the next account if any

DateEntered: record insertion date

LastUsed: the date-time when the server was routed some calls with this account

ProxyID: to which proxy the account belongs

Enabled: set to 0 to disable the usage of this account

SubsFails: the number of subsequent wrong calls with this account. If subsfails will reach a predefined value (30 as default), it means that there is some problem with this account or the money/time limit have been expired, and the server will switch to the next account if any

4.3.3. Groups

Grouping of several items will ease the administrations tasks. The following type of items can be grouped:

SIM Packets

Users

Gateways

Traffic Senders

4.3.4. Ownership

Useful when you have arranged your users in certain hierarchies. For example reseller chain relationship.

Resellers can have an unlimited child-parent relationship (limited by the "maxresellers" global config options).

To define the relationships we use the tb_users id and parented fields.

4.3.5. User authorization

Registration and authentication

User authentication can be done multiple ways (AuthType field in the user table).

Registration and authorization answers are cached in the Mizu server, so for subsequent requests from the same ip:port doesn't have to query the database again. This means that if you change the password in the database it may take some time until it is considered.

Mizu server has built-in DOS attack protection. This means (among others) that after a few unsuccessful registration (wrong password) request from a UA that will be banned for a time. This banned list can be cleared from the server console with the "delbanned" command. Even whole IP ranges can be banned. For example if there are too much meaningless or not authenticated request from an IP address (probably the attacker), than that IP address will be banned for a time period and the incoming messages from that IP will be silently dropped.

Users and devices will be allowed to access the system (and create new dialogs) only if they pass basic authorization which can be set from MManage -> Users and Devices -> Edit tab.

For IVR access the server will authenticate the actual end-user based on the A number or will request a PIN code.

Basic authorization

Dialog authentication can be performed in the following ways:

- Open Relay: if you set the NeedAuth to 0 for a user, then your server becomes an open relay (this is forbidden by the "enforcestrongauth" global config by default)
- Authentication based on IP address: for this you have to set NeedAuth to 1 and enter the peer IP address in the AuthIp field (can be a list of ip address separated by comma). Instead of IP address you can also use a domain names here.
- Authentication based on tech prefix: this is mainly used in h323 network. Set the NeedAuth to 2 and enter a valid techprefix for the user (which is usually a traffic sender)
- IP and techprefix: NeedAuth must be set to 3. The "TechPrefix" and "AuthIp" fields must be set correctly
- Username/password authentication: usually for your sip endusers. NeedAuth must be set to 4. Username and password fields must be accordingly
- Authentication based on username: A number authentication. NeedAuth must be set to 5 and with a valid username
- IP and port based authentication: gives you better security than just IP authentication and also it is useful when you have more traffic sender from the same domain. NeedAuth must be set to 6. Port and IP have to be set accordingly. (port is stored in the callsigaddr field in tb_users. You need to edit it if needed)
- Username and IP: both username and authip must match

**SIP endusers are usually authenticated based on username and password.*

**Traffic senders (carriers) are usually authenticated based on IP address.*

Access numbers

Access numbers are special users. You will have to create them like usual users but their ivrid have to be set to a valid campaign id. (this is then linked with an IVR script)

For callback access you also need to set the “iscallback” user field properly. Read the “callback” services for more details.

IVR authentication

For IVR calls the server will do a “callingcardauth” global config option based authentication.

Please note that in this case the caller device is already authenticated based on basic authorization settings. The IVR needs to find an enduser to allow further operation, like call forward.

The server can authenticate the user based on the following methods:

- ANI/CLI authentication: if the CLI is known and this method is allowed.

A number authentication can be used to try user authentication for a call coming from a traffic sender. If user is found with the actual A number then the caller will be authenticated as the enduser, otherwise will be authenticated as traffic sender. In this case you can require a PIN number from the user.

Configuration options:

anumberhandling global configuration

- 0=disabled
- 1=only add
- 2= only accept
- 3=add and accept (default)
- 4=only a number access (no pincode request)

enableanumberlookup per user configuration. You need to set it to 1 for traffic senders.

A numbers can be also registered by the users on a web interface or by sending an SMS in the proper predefined format.

- PIN (calling-card) based authentication:

When the A number is not known or the A number based authentication is disabled, the IVR have to ask the user for a valid PIN code. This can be done by the CallingCardAuthentication IVR action.

After the server collects the DTMF digits it will lookup the database for a valid user entry. The authentication can be based on username, password or username+password or depending on the “**callingcardauth**” global config option which can have the following values:

- 0=pin field (default)
- 1=callingcard username
- 2= callingcard password
- 3= callingcard username+password
- 4=any username
- 5=any password
- 6=any username+password
- 7=any username+password or username+pin
- 8=username for callingcard and username+password or username+pin for other users (default)
- 9=pin
- 10=password or pin
- 11=all combinations
- 12=calling card username or any user username + password or username + pin (default)

When using the pin field based authentication, make sure that user has valid pin codes set in this field (when the users are automatically generated, the pin is set to be username+password).

User rights

User rights can be further restricted by several configuration option.

The most useful tool for this is the **routing** table. You can define were a certain user or a user group can initiate calls.

The following restrictions can be applied per user:

Allowedusers: list of the users or groups (prefixed with 'g') that is allowed to call the user. This can be used to restrict the access to an access number for example.

AllowedPartners: comma separated list of allowed partners and traffic senders. ‘*’ will allow all. You may restrict the access on gateway or simpacket level instead of setting it for all simcards separately. Try to use the packet “allowedpartners” setting and leave it as ‘*’ for the simcards!

Enabledprefixes: can be one prefix (with any length) or a list of prefixes with 3,4 or 5 digit separated by comma.

Can be used for traffic senders and gateways too. No need to setup a separate routing pattern if you use this restriction.

EnabledTechPrefixes: enabled techprefixes for the specified gateway (3 digit length numbers separated by comma)

BlockPrefixes: list of called prefixes that will be blocked for the user (techprefix will not be considered here). Numbers listed here must have 7 digit length and separated with comma.

MaxLines: max concurrent calls allowed (separate value for peak or offpeak)

Maxmonthlycredit: max allowed credit/month even if the user is postpaid

Maxmonthlycreditinc: max Maxmonthlycredit (because we increase Maxmonthlycredit by maxmonthlycreditinc every month if the user was active)

Onlylocalaccess: traffic sender traffic will not be forwarded (can call only local users from tb_users and tb_numbers)

Maxmonthlycreditinc: determines how much money we add to Maxmonthlycredit every month

Access Rights: specify which fields are allowed for the user in the VPC application

0: simcard and traffic sender fields are not shown

1: simcard related fields are not shown (simid, packetname)

2: traffic sender related fields are not shown (name, username)

3: all fields are shown

Global configuration options:

MAXSPEACHLEN: max allowed call duration in sec

allowedusers: max ring time in sec

callmaxwait: max waittime allowed for operators between calls (for administrative purposes)

enforcestrongauth: enforce authorization and strong passwords

Try to avoid prioritizations by users, gateways, simpackets or channels (absolutepriority, priority, allowedpartners, prioritypartners, etc)

Almost all kind of configuration can be set up by using only the “routing” form.

4.4. Routing

4.4.1. Dial patterns

The “dial patterns” terminology is not used with the mizu voip server. You can apply the number rewrite rules by the following ways (starting from simple to more complex rewrite rules)

1. Number normalization: Open the “Configurations” form and search for the “normalize” string to list all related settings.
2. These settings can be used for basic number “normalization” to remove strange characters (like new line) and to remove IEC code. By default this is set to remove the common international escape codes (00,+). To turn this off, change the followings:
 - a) set `cfg_normalize_numbers` below 3 (2 should be good)
 - b) set `normalize_localpx` to 0
 - c) set “normalize_clean” value below 4 (3 should be fine)
3. Tech prefix: tech prefix related operation should be done by using the “techprefix” box in the “Users and devices” form. Set this for the “SIP servers” where a specified tech prefix needs to be sent or set it for the “Traffic sender” when you receive the traffic with a techprefix from some routes.
4. Prefix rules: this is used for simple prefix add/remove operations. (discussed below)
5. Dial plans: you should use this option if you need full control

4.4.2. Firewall

The firewall rules are checked first when a call are initiated (SETUP or INVITE received), so this is the most effective way to block some unwanted traffic sender.

All ip address are allowed except those are listed if the ip with ‘*’ is 1.

Otherwise (if the ip ‘*’ is set to 0) all address are blocked except those that are listed here.

4.4.3. Dial Plans

During the routing process you can modify the caller and called number with the dialplan stored procedure (`v_dialplan`)

`v_dialplan` can be called several times during the routing depending on the `checkdialplan1-4` global config option.

For CLI and A number rewrite it is enough to set `checkdialplan4` to true (after routing) and check/rewrite the numbers using the LIKE operator (wildcards are enabled).

Input parameters:

```
@calledat TINYINT, /*1=first check, 2=after authentication, 3=before routing out, 4=after routing out*/  
@protocol TINYINT, /*0=SIP, 1=H323, 2=GSM, 3=Other*/
```

```

@fromip varchar(22), /*caller ip address*/
@fromport SMALLINT, /*caller port*/
@callerid int, /*caller device database id from tb_users*/
@callernumber varchar(35), /*caller number or sip username*/
@callername varchar(35), /*caller name or displayname*/
@calledid INT, /*called device database id from tb_users*/
@origcallednumber varchar(35), /*called number as received*/
@techprefix VARCHAR(10), /*called number tech prefix*/
@normcallednumber varchar(35) /*normalized (changed) called number*/

```

The stored procedure can be called at different routing stage:

- 1: before authentication
- 2: after auth
- 3: before routing
- 4: after routing

This means that if a number has effect on authentication then you can rewrite it on stage 1, but if you need to modify the called number only for the b-leg call then it is better to call this function only at stage 4

Some of the input values are not set at earlier stage. For example when calledat is 1 then the callerid will be 0 because the caller is still not known at this stage.

Usually only the called number have to be rewritten, but you can also change the other values.

Accepted output values:

```

-empty string: no effect
-_REJECT: will disconnect the call
-callednumber: will change the called number
-callednumber,calleddialed,origcallednumber,techprefix,callernumber,callerid,calledid

```

Field details:

- Callednumber: will be used for further routing decisions, for billing purposes and it is stored in CDR record
- Calleddialed: will be used only for b-leg
- Origcallednumber: can be used for further routing decision (mostly not used)
- Techprefix: can be used for further routing decision. Deprecated after version 3.5
- Callernumber: can be used for further routing decision and stored in CDR record
- Callerid: you can modify the caller user if you change this parameter
- Calledid: you can modify the called user if you change this parameter

sql help:

```
sql tutorial: http://www.w3schools.com/SQL/sql\_intro.asp  
stored procedures: http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/aa174792\(SQL.80\).aspx  
string functions: http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/aa258891\(SQL.80\).aspx  
like operator: http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/aa933232\(SQL.80\).aspx
```

example:

```
DECLARE @ret_callernumber varchar(35)  
DECLARE @ret_callednumber varchar(35)  
  
SET @ret_callernumber = @callernumber  
SET @ret_callednumber = @normcallednumber  
  
IF (@calledid = 456 and @ret_callednumber LIKE '1_23%')  
BEGIN  
    SELECT '_REJECT'  
    RETURN 1  
END  
  
IF (@calledid = 457 AND (LEN(@ret_callednumber) < 5 OR ISNUMERIC(@ret_callednumber) = 0))  
BEGIN  
    SET @ret_callednumber = '1234567'  
END  
  
IF (LEN(@ret_callednumber) > 6 AND LEFT(@ret_callednumber,3) = '061')  
BEGIN  
    SET @ret_callednumber = '36'+SUBSTRING(@ret_callednumber,3,35)  
END  
  
IF (@ret_callednumber LIKE '5222%')  
BEGIN  
    SET @ret_callednumber = SUBSTRING(@ret_callednumber,5,35)  
END  
  
SELECT @ret_callednumber+', '+@ret_callednumber+', '+@ret_callednumber+', '+@ret_callernumber  
RETURN 1
```

If the stored procedure doesn't run successfully, then it will have no effect.

4.4.4. Prefix Rules

You can rewrite prefixes before they arrive to the routing by entering your preferences here.

The Mizu routing engine will accept only 3 digit length techprefixes or no techprefix, so you must convert them here if your traffic sender will send the traffic with techprefix that are not three digit length.

Example 1:

To set up a rule which defines that every incoming number from ip 111.111.111.111 on H323 if begins with 1234 must be rewritten to begin with 56.

Number 123499999 will be rewritten to 5699999.

If the “RewriteFrom” is empty, then the “RewriteTo” will be inserted before the number

Example 2: To remove 011 before all dialed numbers:

Protocol: 0

Type: 1

Value: empty

Rewrite from: 011

Rewrite to: empty

Number to rewrite: Incoming Called (0)

Example 3: To replace 06 with 446 for all SIP calls coming from 192.168.1.8:

Protocol: 1

Type: 2

Value: 192.168.1.8

Rewrite from: 06

Rewrite to: 446

Number to rewrite: Incoming Called (0)

Example 4: to handle the hungarian roaming prefix: 08 + SK + BK + NSN +SN you have to set the following values:

prefixrewritestr: 08X...

prefixrewritefrom: 9

prefixrewriteto: 36

4.4.5. Blacklisting

List the blacklisted numbers on the selected time interval and direction.

This query will generate high server load. Use it only in off-peak time if possible

4.4.6. Access Lists

You can define the “Blacklist” and the “Whitelist” here. The listing will be appreciated in the routing depending of the actual packet “filtering” setting. Check [section 4.5.1](#) for details regarding filtering.

Blacklist fields:

-telnumber: country code + operator + telnum
-sure: levels

tb_blacklist.sure:

0 –probably good numbers (reput)
1 - not sure (holes)
2 - probably wrong number (monthly autotdisabled)
3 - very sure (roaming numbers)
6 – always block (not only to gsm)

filtering: *determines how we check the blacklist and the known numbers*

0 -no filtering
1 - filter if very sure blacklisted (tb_blacklist.sure >=3)
2 - filter if probably blacklisted (tb_blacklist.sure > =2)
3 –filter if suspicious (tb_blacklist.sure > =1)
4 - filter if present in blacklist (any tb_blacklist.sure)
5 - filter if not a known number
6 - filter out if no sure known number

4.4.7. Routing

For every time period and direction a “Routing Pattern” needs to be defined. Every Routing pattern has a list of routing directories which may be Mizu GSM Gateteways, other H323 gateways or gatekeepers, ISDN gateways or SIP proxies in priority order. Set up as much directories with the same priority order as possible so the routing engine can prioritize itself after other settings (device priority, LCR, quality,BRS)

Generic rules can be defined by setting the pattern priority lower. For example for every call that doesn’t have a specific route can be routed to a specific direction (otherwise is dropped)

There is a list of typical time definition. If none of them mach your needs, the “Start-End Time” entry can be selected to specify proprietary intervals.

In Caller Prefix, you can place only one prefix.

Tech prefix can be empty string, asterisk (*) or 3 digit length number.

Called prefix can be one prefix (with any length) or a list of prefixes with 3 or 4 digit separated by comma.

Routing -Bolgar peak MTel

Routing Patterns

- Bolgar peak all
- Bolgar peak MTel
- Connex RO

Clone Rule Priority: 5 ☒ Enabled

Direction Definition:

Group: ☒

Caller: ☒

Caller Prefix: *

Tech Prefix: *

Called Prefix: 35988

Time Definitions:

Start-End Time

Start Time:

Day: Weekdays Hour: 4 Min: 0

End Time:

Day: Weekdays Hour: 14 Min: 0

Destination Priority List:

Add All Directions

Priority	Direction Type	Direction
999	SIM Packet	bolgar bolgar peak
988	SIM Packet	bolgar bolgar offpeak
3	H323 GW or GK	bolgarH323gw1
3	H323 GW or GK	bolgarH323gw2
3	H323 GW or GK	bolgarH323gw3
3	H323 GW or GK	bolgarH323gw4

Tip: you don't need to enforce traffic sender rights by routing. The routing can be done as generic as possible for example by specifying only Called Prefixes (Leave the other direction option blank or ''). Rights can be enforced by setting "Enabled Prefixes" for all Traffic Senders

Routing Configurations

Try to set up all routing rules and prioritizations using this form.

Try to avoid prioritizations by gateways, simpackets or channels (absolutepriority, priority, allowedpartners, prioritypartners, etc)

Almost all kind of configuration can be set up by using only the "routing" form

The actual priority order of your route list (right side list) will be affected by numerous factor:

-**Failowering**: when a device or a device/direction is in failowered state, then its priority is lowered

-**Load balancing**: will prioritize the direction where the last routed date time is oldest (only if the routing entries are entered with the same priority)

-**LCR**: the route with the lowest price will be prioritized

-**BRS**: the best quality/lower price route will be prioritized

These settings can be controlled by the "brs_lcr" global config option:

- 0=not used
- 1=only lcr for not gsm
- 2=lcr
- 3=brs for not gsm
- 4=BRS (default)
- 5=BRS+LCR

4.4.8. Routing workflow

Introduction

The routing in the Mizu softswitch means deciding on which active gateway, user or gsm channel should we route the incoming call from traffic senders and endusers.

The routing is influenced mainly by the following:

- device ownership and access rights (allowedpartner settings)
- routing time, direction and the selected pattern (device/packet priority list)
- various priority settings

The routing is [blocked](#) if the following conditions are met:

General conditions

syntax error in incoming number (or not known)
max call/day, max speachlength reached (licensing option)

Caller user check

the traffic sender reached their maximum channels
caller gateway, simcard or simpacket is not enabled or temporarily disabled
failed authorization (wrong originating ip, bad username or password or wrong techprefix)
Caller “CanDial” setting is set to false
Caller tb_users.enabledprefixes not match (* allow all numbers)
Check if other traffic sender has the same ip/techprefix (caller mismatch)

Routing

direction and time don’t match a routing pattern
no active device or simpacket from the selected pattern priority list

Called device/gateway checks

Called gateway(s) is not enabled, not active, temporaydisabled, allowedpartners don’t match or any other problem
Called gateway onlytestcalls not match
Called gateway enabledprefixes not match (* allow all numbers)
Called gateway blockprefixes match
Called device filtering option doesn’t allow blacklisted number level (if the incoming number is blacklisted)
gateway has testprefix but does not match

Called simpacket check (only for gsm directions)

Packet is not enabled
Caller is not listed in allowedpartners
packets.waitaftercall second not elapsed since last call
packets.filtering. blacklist/whitelist restriction (filtering option doesn’t allow blacklisted number level (if the incoming number is blacklisted))

Simcard check (only for gsm directions)

Called simcard(s) is not enabled, temporaydisabled, not ready, allowedpartners don’t match or any other problem

partner is not allowed on the simcard (allowedpartners)
the simcard is prepaid, but it doesn't have enough credit
two subsequent calls cannot be routed to the same simcards (configurable)
there was a credit request or recharge in the simcard in the last minute
cannot request credit from prepaid card more than 5 times
maxmonthlyminutes,maxdailyminutes,maxallminutes, maxmonthlyminutespeak are reached
no report from the channel for more than 5 minutes (the gateway may have lost its network connection or power)

Routing priority order

If emergency number, then the defined emergency route has the biggest priority

Routing pattern priority (if two or more pattern overlap)

Routing pattern direction/time best match (if two or more pattern overlap)

Called gateway Globalabsolutepriority

Called gateway and simcard absolutepriority

Positive routing priority (deprioritize simpackets with negative routing priority -these are "emergency packets")

SimPacket absolute priority partner (absprioritypartner -if set and if match the caller)

Simcard caller priority (absprioritypartner -if set and if match the caller)

Gateway absolute priority

Gateway called priority (if set and if match the caller)

Simcard absolute priority

Routing list priority/100 (differences more than 100 in priority list)

Called gateway is not failowered -value lower or higher than the current date-time (for automatic failovering)

Called gateway is not failowered for the current called prefix (direction)

Simcard is not failowered - value lower or higher than the current date-time (for automatic failovering)

SimPacket is not failowered

Tpercek priority (hungarian tmobile specific)

Routing list priority

Elapsed time from last call disconnect is more than 10 sec

Gateway callerpriority match the caller number

Gateway prioritypartner match

Simcard priority partner match

SimPacket nopriority partner not match

SimPacket priority partner match

Gateway priority (simple)

Simcard priority (simple)
Simcard minimum monthly speechlength not reached
Simcard minimum daily speechlength not reached
Simcard desired monthly speechlength not reached
Simcard desired daily speechlength not reached
Simcard today's speechlength desc order (simcards with more call duration has lower priority)
Simcard this month's call count desc order (simcards with more call count has lower priority)
Simcard this month's speechlength desc order (simcards with more call duration has lower priority)
Simcard a.credit request fails desc order (simcards with more failed credit requests with lower priority)
Gateway ready channels (balance calls across gateways)
Last call begin on the simcard (balance calls across simcards - simcards with the most recent calls has lower priority)
Simcard current speechlength desc
Simcard GSM Field strength
Simcard last rectime (for randomizations)

Technical description:

Call arrive from traffic sender or enduser via SIP or H323
Check if **MAXCCALS** restriction reached (licensing option). Drop if yes.
Check if **maxslperdayreached** reached. Drop if yes.
Check if **maxroutereqpermin** reached. Drop if yes.
Check if the current call is a routing **retry** (forked calls). Drop if too much retry
Normalize **caller ip address**
Check if the call was from **the local SIP2H323** module. Return with the already prepared target if yes
Check if the call was **arrived from GSM gateway**. (callin option). Replace caller and called after the config.
Correct the called number string if it is corrupt.
Check **min/max length** of the called number
Check if the incoming call is a **testcall**. Set the testcall flag is yes
Check and apply **prefix routes** (tb_pxrules – rewriting the called number)
Authenticate the caller (after username/password, ip pr techprefix). Drop the call with “no such user” reason on fail
Add techprefix if needed
Setup sip parameters if the call was arrived from sip
Normalize called number (check prefix, area code, etc). Drop if wrong number
Check if **subsequent wrong** call
Check if the caller exceed its **max line** restriction
Check **blacklist and whitelist**
Check the embedded **firewall**
Check if caller **called itself**

check if called if a *sipuser* (Username, telnumber, short telnumber)
check the *forwardalways* option
check the *ringgroup* option
setup *called* endpoint if found
get *time* variables (peak, holiday, etc)
Get the correct *routing pattern*
Check *routing list in priority* order
If simpacket found, than Check *simrouting*
Drop the call if *no route* found

4.4.9. RADIUS

Define the radius servers, protocol and login information here. Used for authorization and billing.

4.4.10. BRS

Short name for “Best Route Selection”.

In addition to LCR (Least Cost Routing), the Mizu routing engine can take in consideration the quality of the route.

If you would like only LCR, simply set the “Quality Percent” field to 0.

If we put some directions with equal priority in the pattern, then the system will choose the routing automatically depending on price and quality, when other settings don't modify the routing (min/max minutes, gw/sim priorities, failovered directions, etc)

The server automatically calculates an „autopriority” on every route. This priority is the combination of the quality and the price. The quality is calculated as an average of daily asr/acl and monthly asr/acl. The price is calculated to pricecalcsec seconds with the given minamount and billingstep (from packet prices). The server route the traffic on the higher priority direction, BUT it will try the other routes periodically (to check if quality have changed). You can change this „next time try” setting by changing the values of TriedCount,NextTry, NextTryCount. If the best quality gateway for a route will change, then we will reset TriedCount,NextTry and NextTryCount values to their defaults. (so we can recheck quicker)

Automatic Best Route Selection DEMO

Calc Doc

Last Day ASR: 30	Price Calc Sec: 135	Quality Percent: 50
Last Day ACL: 100	Price: 25	Accuracy: 30
Last Month ASR: 50	MinAmmount: 30	
Last Month ACL: 200	Billing Step: 1	
Min ASR: 20	Min ACL: 35	Min Price: 0
Max ASR: 70	Max ACL: 240	Max Price: 80

Calculate Result: 18

----- 1 -----
 AutoPrice: 66
 AutoQuality: 47
 AutoPriority: 18

Fields have the following meanings:

-Id: database identifier. Auto increment

-Gateway: gateway id (called)

-Direction: called prefix

-QualityPercent: how much the quality will contribute to the final result. If price is very important for us, set this value lower. Default is 50%

-Accuracy: how accurate the final result will be. If we set it too high, then we probably will have only one route as the best. If we set it too low then too little discrimination will be made between routes. So, the final result (AutoPriority) will be lowered only if we have too wrong acl, asr or price.

Default is 30%. This default means that the AutoPriority will change only if price will change with 2-3 ft or asr will change with at least 15% (considering asr between 10 and 80, price between 0 and 40 and QualityPercent as 50%)

-ARSDay: last day ARS (automatically calculated every day)

-ACLDay: last day ACL (automatically calculated every day)

- ARSMonth: last month ARS (automatically calculated every month in the last day)
- ACLMonth: last month ACL (automatically calculated every month in the last day)
- MinASR, MaxASR, MinACL,MaxACL: when asr or acl reach the min value, then the line is considered very wrong. When it reaches the max values, then the line is considered very good. Must be configured manually for every direction, because the statistics will change dramatically by country
- MinPrice, MaxPrice: min-max prices/minute. set it to a very wrong price to that direction and the max value to a very good one. Calculate it with consideration to billing step and min minutes (so you must fill in as 1/1 price)
- PriceCalcSec: we estimate the price values with this value to get a gross value
- TriedCount: how much time we have tried this alternative route until now. Helps us the decide how to increment NextTry. It will grow only until 7
- NextTry: we will route calls to this route beginning with this date. Will grow exponentially until 1 month.
- NextTryCount: we will route NextTryCount calls on this route next time. (> CurrTryCount)
- CurrTryCount: counter to know how many times we have routed in this direction
- AutoPriority: the current priority calculated from these values and from the price settings (the result)

To see how much a parameter change will modify the final AutoPriority value, you can find a demo named AutoPriorityDemo in MManage, Tools menu. Before changing any value in the BSR table, please play a little with this demo.

4.4.11. Failowering

Mizu server and gateway will make automating failowering between outbound gateways if the “CAN_failower” and “hasfailower” global configuration settings are set to true (they are true by default).

The following failowering procedures are done by the mizu voip server:

- gateway failowering**: when an outbound gateway has wrong global statistics
- direction failowering**: when only a few direction (prefix) statistics are wrong on an outbound gateway
- failowering on subsequent called number**
- in-call failowering** (this is also called as “rerouting”)

The failowering module will collect **statistics in the background** and will detect if a gateway is below the predefined thresholds. This means that its priority will be automatically lowered by the routing module.

Failowering can occur on both gateway and gateway-direction level. When the ASR, ACD, etc is “wrong” for all calls trough a gateway, than the whole gateway is failowered. But there are situation when a gateway can handle most of the traffic gracefully and will fail only to a few direction (direction means 4 digit prefix). In this case only these directions are failowered (this means that even if the gateway is with high priority to these directions, other gateways will be favorized –if you have enabled other gateways in these directions). The failowering are based on ASR, ACD

statistics and if there is predefined subsequent wrong calls to a direction. Once a route is marked as failowered, it will be probed time to time to check if the problem was solved. This is happening only a few times (with exponentially increased time intervals) than if the quality is still wrong, the route will be marked as permanently failowered. This routes can be **reseted** only manually from the failowering form if you set the MaxSubsFail, NoPriorityCount, NoPriorityCountD to 0 and the NoPriority to a date in the past.

The rules can be defined using the “Failowering” form. The table will be populated automatically after your traffic pattern.

You can check the route status also from here.

The following fields are defined:

ID: database id. Auto increment

GatewayID: called gateway or sipproxy

Direction: called direction (prefix)

MaxSubsFail: if we get more wrong calls than MaxSubsFail we failover to the next route if any

MinASR: if we get more lower ASR than MinASR we failover to the next route if any

MinACL: if we get more lower ACL than MinACL we failover to the next route if any

MinCallCount: we calculate ASR and ACL statistics only if we have MinCallCount cdr

SubsFails: current subsequent wrong calls detected

NoPriority: We have done a failover until this date. When the time elapses, we try this route again. This will grow exponentially.

NoPriorityCount: we have failovered NoPriorityCount until now because of SubsFails. The bigger is NoPriorityCount, the longer we do the deprioritization (NoPriority)

NoPriorityCountD: : we have failovered NoPriorityCount until now because of statistics

Manual: all routes will be added automatically to failover table with a minimum of quality requirements

Enabled: failowering enabled

Datum: record insertion or last modification date

Comment: why was the record modified last time (reason)

There are some **conditions** for the gateway and direction failowering to work correctly:

- the server must have enough call to calculate relevant statistics (this can be fine-tuned from the “Failowering” form) ; the default are optimized for medium traffic amount

- some time must elapse for a route to be marked as failowered (too aggressive settings might result in false failowering)

- you must have at least one secondary gateway/direction where the traffic can be failowered

You should not build your entire business based on the correctness of the failovering module. Outbound gateways should be **monitorized** on a regular interval (Advanced statistics -> by Called gateways) and you should take remedy actions when the statistics will drop to any outbound gateway (fix the problem or remove it by removing from the routing or set as temporary disabled)

Other important failovering process is the **“in-call failovering” or “rerouting”**. This means that if the call is rejected by the first route, it can be immediately routed to the next route (without the caller to be disconnected)

Another failovering type occurs when there is at least **two subsequent calls to one number** and the first call length was below 25 seconds. This is a convenient way to detect if somebody calls a number with wrong voice quality and will call it again in a short time. These can be enabled by the configuration wizard or from the global configuration by the following options.

- maxreroute: how many time a call can be rerouted
- rerouteon: on which conditions a call will be rerouted
- reroutedisccodes: disconnect codes to be received for the rerouting
- noreroutedisccodes: define disconnect codes when there will be no rerouting

All these setting are set by default to optimal values which you can modify after your requirements.

Note: failovering will occur with increased thresholds (more slowly) if the priority between the routing directions (SIP servers) is more than 100.

4.4.12. Channel reservation

Skip this chapter if you are not using VoIP-GSM gateways.

Best quality (ASR and ACD) SIM channels can be reserved for sip or h323 originated calls.

In the sim table the **reserverfor** field can have the following values:

- 0=cannotreserve: this channel will not be reserved
- 1=sip: always reserve only for SIP (manually assigned)
- 2=h323: always reserve only for H323 (manually assigned)
- 3=ISDN: always reserve only for ISDN (manually assigned)
- 4=dynamic: can be allocated by the server dynamically (hourly check) -this is the default value
- 5=sipdynamic: allocated automatically for SIP
- 6=h323dynamic: allocated automatically for H323
- 7= ISDNdynamic: allocated automatically for ISDN

For every simpacket you can restrict the maximum **allowed** reservations by the maxalloc field. (*useful to not reserve all channel from the same simpacket*)

To setup the channel reservation use the following configuration values (mserver, simplatform config):

-reserveforh323: reserve capacity for h323. reservations will be disabled if less than 1

-reserveforsip: reserve capacity for sip . reservations will be disabled if less than 1

By example if you set the reserveforsip field to 5, you can be sure that 5 channels always remain free to be used by calls received with SIP protocol (H323 originated calls didn't consume all your channels)

4.4.13. Number portability

If the portednumber table is populated, the server will change the original caller number prefix to the new operator prefix, and will route the call accordingly.

You can set the ported numbers form the MManage “Number Portabilty” form or you can automate the process by programmatically changing the tb_portednumbers database table.

You can control the server number portability handling by the “checknumport” global configuration:

0=not check

1=check for changed prefix

2=check for changed number

3=check for changed domain

4=check all

The fwdtootherdomains must have to be set to at least 1 for domain routing to have effect.

tb_portednumbers:

id: autoincrement database primary key

number: original (normalized) called (B) number

providerpx: new prefix (for example instead of 3630 changed to 3620)

newnumber: the changed number

newdomain: the new service provider ip or domain

newport: service port (defaults to 5060)

priority: checked for duplicate numbers

datum: record insertion date

*You must have the providerpx OR newnumber OR newdomain: newport specified.
If the newnumber is set, then the providerpx has no effect.*

4.5. Billing

Mizu Servers and Gateways has built-in prepaid and postpaid billing.

The pricing must be set from MManage –Prices Settings form

You can list and compare the prices for different directions in the Price List.

The Billing and Invoice generation are done from the “Billing” form.

The Billing module conforms to the Hungarian laws and can be modified to fit for other countries.

4.5.1. Price Settings

Pricing of the CDR records are done after the prices defined on this form.

You can define “**Price Groups**”. All price settings that belong together after some logic (enduser prices for example). This is located in the **left side** of the Prices form.

~~Invoices can be generated automatically by the server and send by email, or can be loaded manually by using the “Billing” form.~~

~~You can schedule when to send the invoice or report to the partner or for you (defined by the mailto entry)~~

~~The report format can be defined by “Invoice Type” and “Group by” fields.~~

Below a “Price Group” you can have several Price Setups named “**Directions**” or “**Packets**” (**the middle column** in the form)

For example “Traffic from MizuTech SRL” or “Traffic to T-Mobile direction”

Here you have to set up the actual prices. The price setup is further divided into different prefixes (**the right side** of the form -**Pricelist**), because it is very common that you have lots of directions in a provider pricelist.

An alternative method to assign a price list to a user is by using the “Users and devices” from -> “Billing” tab -> “Billing packet” setting. This will always take precedence over the packets set in the “Price Settings” middle column. This is used to simplify the pricelist assignment for users by resellers.

Price and Billing Settings

Invoices and statistics
test ugylet

Packet for vojnits szamla
romania
t-mobile direction
testpacket

Prices for romania

Prefix	Price	Time	From
*		53536	Disabled
*		1234.5679	All times

Title:
Romania szamla

Schedule:
Weekly

Due In: 7 day

Status:
Invoice Sent

Invoice Type:
Simple

Group By:
By Called Direction

☐ Separate invoice for all callers

MailTo:
aaa@bbb.hu

Start Date:
Saturday , December 30, 1899

Billing

Type: Realtime Provider Cost
Action: Subtract from balance

Billing Steps: 1 Free amount: 1
Min. amount: 1 Free After: 1
Currency: EUR VAT Value: 20
Rule Priority: 5 ☐ VAT Included

Traffic Direction:
Caller Group: ☒
Caller: ☒ ro
Caller Prefix:
Called Group: ☒
Called: ☒
SimPacket: ☒
Tech Prefix: 333

Valid Since: Tuesday , July 18, 2006
Valid Until: Saturday , August 27, 2033
Clone

☐ diff between enduserprice and providerprice
Prefix: * (* for all)
Price: 30 EUR
CPrice: 1234.5679 HUF
Time Definitions:
Start-End Time
Start Time:
Day: Every Day Hour: 0 Min: 0
End Time:
Day: Every Day Hour: 13 Min: 0

Field descriptions:

Title: the name of the invoice group

~~Schedule: how often the report will be generated~~

~~DueIn: allowed time for payment in day (used only if the report is an invoice)~~

~~Status: billing status~~

~~Invoice Type: specifies the format of the invoice~~

~~Group By: specifies the format of the invoice~~

~~Separate by caller: every caller will receive a separate invoice (used for billing to end-users)~~

~~MailTo: list of email address where to send the generated report~~

~~Last Invoice Sent: date time when the invoice was emailed to the recipient~~

~~Last Payment Received: date time when the payment was received~~

Direction name: name of the billing entry

Type: specify the type of the price. For example the prices used when billing to endusers, or our minute costs to service providers.

Price calculations will be saved directly in the CDRs, thus can be used in prepaid billing. In the CDR records, the following fields are used for price calculation:

- costprovider: used to calculating the minute price they needs to paid to service provider (Tmobile for example)

- costenduser: used for billing to our endusers (sip endusers, traffic senders)

- costcompany: can be used for profit calculations

- costsales: sales commission. If not set, than will be calculated by the commission value in users settings

- costother: can be used for any custom price calculation

~~Action: How to handle the calculated price in reporting. For example in “profit” calculations who have expenses (prices paid for service providers) and incomings (from our endusers). Thus we can simply subtract the expenses from the incomings to get the “profit”~~

Billing Steps: provider specific billing interval in sec

Min. Amount: the minimum payable duration in sec

Free Amount: you may have packets when the first X second is free

Free After: you may have packets when after X seconds the conversation is free

Currency: different providers may have different currency. Used for billing.

VAT Included: if the pricelist applied for this user is with VAT included. Set to 0 if VAT is not included. Used for billing.

VAT Value: the amount of VAT applied for the pricelist. Will have effect only if “VAT Included” is checked

Convert to NET value: if you have defined the pricelist with included VAT, you should check this option, otherwise you overcomplicate the billing process. Thus the VAT value will be subtracted from the price, and you will have NET values in CDR records (try to use net values whenever possible). If you need to generate invoice, make sure that all your prices are set without VAT (net) or you have checked the “Convert to NET value” checkbox.

Convert to XXX: if you have defined the pricelist in other currency than the native (configurations->currency), than your prices will be automatically converted to native currency in CDR records.

Reseller: price created by resellers. Usually should be changed only by resellers (from web portal)

A leg grace: used for IVR billing. If the user will spend too much time using the IVR.

Traffic Direction: here you have to define the rules when the current pricing will be applied

Usually only one field needs to be specified here (for example all traffic from MizuTech SRL -caller)

The caller field will check the caller parent also, but the called field will not check the parent.

These directions will be checked in priority order on routing and billing

ValidSince, ValidUntill: the pricelist may be applied only after a specified date-time

Prefix: called number prefix (this will be loaded after “best fit”). Set to ‘*’ to be applied to all directions

Price: the actual price

CPrice: the price converted in your currency (“currency” entry in the Configuration form and converted after the values specified in the “Currency Converter” form)

Time Definitions: the time period when this rule is applied

Diff between enduserprice and providerprice means that price will be calculated by extracting the provider cost from the enduser cost for an already existing cdr record. Cannot be used for realtime (prepaid) price calculations. Usually used when calculating “profit” values.

By clicking on the “**Clone**” button, you can easily duplicate a price list (it is very useful when you have to add only a few modification to a long pricelist)

The Billing button is a shortcut to the billing form (does not make the billing automatically)

Importing price definitions from file are done by clicking on the “**Import from file**” button. If you use the “default peak time definition”, the peak settings will be loaded from the global configuration (peaktimebegin and peaktimeend values). If this is not suitable (different service providers may calculate with different peak-offpeak definitions), you can set up the peak time definition manually (start – end hour).

The imported file must have four comma separated field: prefix (direction definition), flat price, peak price and offpeak price. If you use flat price, than leave the peak and offpeak price fields empty and vice-versa.

The easiest way to generate such files is to use Excel, fill the first four columns with these values and save as CVS file. (Don’t leave empty columns before the columns with data)

Importing price files may take some time, depending from your network connection speed.

4.5.2. Price List

On the **List** tab you can list all prices for a packet (by using the “Packet” list box) or to a direction (by entering a direction name or a prefix to the filter box)

On the **Least Cost** tab you can compare the prices from different service providers.

The Reference Packet usually is the price for your end-users.

Only peak (max) prices are compared for every direction.

On the **Directory Check** tab, lookups from the directory table are possible (directory name – prefix match).

4.5.3. Billing

The server automatically calculates the price field for every incoming CDR record, based on price settings ([Section 4.5.1](#))

The following prices are calculated:

- enduser cost: used for invoicing for costumers
- provider cost: cost that needs to be paid for service operators
- sales cost: sales commission. If not defined in price setup, then will be loaded from user’s settings (“commission”) if any
- company cost: usually used for profit calculations
- other cost: for any other purpose

Billing can be done from

1. the “Users and Devices” form, Billing tab, by clicking on the “**Generate & Invoice or Report**” button (billing for the actual user)
2. set up required directions and click on the “**Billing**” form (in this manner, billing reports can be generated for more users)

The billing process will always take in consideration the selected date interval.

Billing form:

1. On the **Customized Billing** tab after selecting the required date-time interval and direction, the prices are calculated after predefined parameters (price/minute, billingstep). So you can do simple calculations using this form.
2. The **CDR Prices** tab will load the “enduser cost” and “provider cost” directly from cdr records (already calculated after real-time price settings)
3. **Generating Reports and Invoices** tab

Used for billing and reporting.

Fields explanations:

Provider: you must select the invoice emmitent here. By clicking on the “...” button, you can customize the company invoicing details.

Delete old invoices: if checked, than will clear the invoice files directory before saving the new ones.

Include inactive users: uncheck this checkbox, if you don’t want to generate reports (invoices) for inactive users (inactive for the selected period)

Include child users: for example you can select a Reseller as direction source, and all “child” users will be included in billing (where the parent id will point to that reseller)

Include CDR records: include call detail records in appendix

Language: language of the invoice

Grouping: you can select any grouping options to be generated as appendix for the report

Price values: select the price field from the CDR record after which the billing are done.

Reporting: you can automatically save the generated reports or invoices to file, or open it one by one (you can decide what to do for every report - save, print or just preview)

Format: file format (text, pdf) or printing

Real Invoice: if you would like only a quick report for the selected user(s), you can do it by setting this option to “Don't generate real invoices”. If you choose to generate real invoices, than it will take special processing for it (required for bookkeeping)

If you have selected a reseller, you should choose the “For Resellers” option. In this manner a real invoice only for the reseller company is generated. (A report will be generated for all child endusers, but those report are skipped from the bookkeeping)

Invoice Comment: any comment here. This will not be shown on the report

Money Precision: how many floating point digit would you like in money fields.

Completion date: defaults to the end of filling period if not modified

Method of payment: can be specified here, or loaded from user setting.

By clicking on the “&Generate report for the selected directions” button, you can generate the actual invoice(s)

4. **Invoices and Payments**

The invoice records for the selected user(s) are in this form. You can watch the debt for every user by checking the topmost record debt value.

By right clicking on a invoice record a menu will appear. From

5. You can change the price settings whenever you want, but don't forget to **Rebill** your CDR records after the new settings. All CDR prices will be recalculated for the selected time interval and direction. Users and simcards credits will NOT be modified by rebilling!

6. **Individual invoice**

On this tab you can create invoices manually (not automatically generated from cdr records)

Note: prior to generate pdf report you should configure the installed print to pdf driver to save automatically in the specified directory. The default pdf printer can be configured in the MManage menu on the Settings-> Options from. The “pdfcreator” driver is included in the MManage install package.

For printing jobs, the default configured printer will be used.

The **automatic prepaid credit expiry** can be configured with the following settings:

~~Creditunit: how many credit means 1 day~~

Creditelapseunit: prepaid credits will be elapsed automatically after this period is elapsed. Creditelapseunit means the credit amount for 1 day. For example if you set it to 40 and the user will buy 5000 ft credit, than it will elapse after 4 month

Maxcreditelapseddays: max number of days when the credit will elapse

Accelapsdays: the number of days from creditelapsedt when the account will expire (account number will be suffixed with _elaps and set to temporarydisabled)

tb_users.Creditelapsedt: date-time when the credit will be expired

tb_users.Accelapsedt: date-time when the account will be expired

**You can set prepaid credit by the “Add with elapse” button to elapse automatically.*

Monthly payments can be set for users by completing the tb_fees table. Can be accessed from the Users Form -> Billing tab.

The following fields are defined:

Userid: the user where the payment belongs

Datum: record insertion date

Name: the title of the payment

Value: net price

Usable: can be calculated in minute price (1 if yes, default is 0)

Ival:

-1: one time

0: monthly as soon as possible

Other: internal in days

Lastbilled: last time when the it was invoiced

Description: any comment here

4.5.4. Currency Conversion

You can set currency in 3 places:

1. -native currency in the global configuration “currency”
This will be the default currency for all internal operations
2. -currency for pricelist packet
When you receive pricelist in other currency, with this setting you can easily convert it to your native currency
3. -currency for the individual users
Useful when you need to send invoices in different currency format.

The price in the cdr record will be set based on the “currencyconversion” global configuration value which has the following possibilities:

1= native currency, 2=pricelist currency, 3=user currency if match, 4=user currency

The most easy and simply way is to set the same currency in all places.
Otherwise you must refresh time to time your currency converter table.

Currency converter

Defines the conversion between your native currency and other currencies used in price settings. You should update this conversion prices as many times as possible.

Currency precizion

You can control the money precizion display by the **tb_currency_precizion** table accessible from Billing -> “Money Precizion”

Id: database autoincrement primary key

Currency: name of the actual currency (for example: HUF, USD, EUR)

Precizion: number of fractioan digits on the invoices

Final Precizion: the precizion of the “Total Payment” display

Final Rounding: rounding in the “Total Payment” (ex: 1 or 5 ft)

Separator: usually ‘.’ or ‘,’

4.5.5. Finances

You can use this form for your cash flow administration regarding your voip business. (Other simple alternative is Excel :)

4.5.6. Pin codes

Recharge codes used if you have prepaid cards printed.

You can generate random prepaid codes here.

Prepaid account can be charged over the website or by ivr:

Website operation:

-user authentication (tb_users.username and password)

-check if pincard is valid (tb_prepaidcodes)

-increase credit for the user (tb_users.credit)

IVR operation:

-automatic user authentication based on sip registration or require entering the phone number to be charged

-require pincode

-check if pincard is valid (tb_prepaidcodes)

-increase credit for the user (tb_users.credit)

-goodbye message

4.5.7. The billing process

Every cdr record are handled by the billing module. Prices are determined by the v_getprice stored parameters.

v_getprice parameters:

@type tinyint: type of the billing. 1=enduser cost, 2= provider cost, 3=sales cost, 4 = company profit, 5 = other cost

@callednorm varchar(26): normalized callednumber. example: 3630111111 (B number)

@callerid int: database id of the caller user

@callernum varchar(26): caller number (A number)

@techprefix varchar(4): 3 digit tech prefix if exists

@calledid int: database id of the called user

@calledpacket int: simpacket if exists

@timetype1 tinyint: time period

@timetype2 tinyint: time period

@timetype3 tinyint: time period

@timetype4 tinyint: time period

@currday smallint: weekday number (Monday is 1)

@currhour smallint: call midtime hour

@currmin smallint: call midtime minute

@parentid int = 1: database id for the parent of the caller user

timetypes are considered when you doesn't set a concrete start-end period in the price list, and you choose from a predefined pattern (peak, offpeak, weekend, weekday, holiday, evening, night). the following timetypes are defined:

0: Disabled

1: Start-End Time

2: Peak

3: Offpeak

4: Weekday

5: Weekend

6: Offpeak and weekend

7: Evening

8: Night

9: Holiday

10: All times

11: Other Times (Rest)

example: v_getprice '1','36301234567',6555,'003615555555','150',666,-1,4,2,99,99,4,11,41,500

The v_getprice stored procedure will **return** the following fields:

tb_billentries.currency,tb_billingtimes.isdiff,tb_billingtimes.origprice,tb_billingtimes.price, tb_billentries.billingstep,
tb_billentries.minammount,tb_billentries.freeammount,tb_billentries.freeafter,tb_billentries.vatincluded, tb_billentries.vatvalue,
tb_billentries.converttonative,tb_billentries.converttovat

According to returned billing settings, the price is calculated accordingly.

If there are no price defined, than default price are loaded. (if set)

If there are no **sales** price defined, than will be loaded from user setting (commission)

For **enduser** prices, the discounts and userreductions are applied if set so. Then the user **credit** is updated.

If there are any **error** with the billing process, than the default prices are applied if exists.

Billing verification:

List the required CDR records with “Show minute price option”

You can find the billing logs if you search for the called number in the server logs.

Copy the required v_getprice log in the direct query form.

Check if the returned values are as expected.

4.5.8. Invoice and payment storage

Invoices and payments are stored in **tb_invoices** in the database. *So the invoices can be searched, recreated and storno invoice can be built based on existing invoices (conforming to Hungarian laws).*

The last invoice number are loaded from database before every new invoice and incremented. Thus the invoice number increment is guaranteed the by database engine transactional behavior.

The following fields are defined:

ID: autoincrement database primary key

Type:

0=All or Recreate (technical)

1=Report

2=Proform
3=Advance
4=Invoice
5= CreditNote
6=Storno
7=Correction
8=Payment (technical: payment received)

Copynum: printed copies
CompanyID: emmitent company ID (tb_billsources)
UserID: costumer ID from tb_users (if any)
User_name: costumer name or company name
User_address: costumer address
User_regnum: costumer registration number
User_euregnum: costumer eu registration number
User_bank: consumer bankdetails (cont and address)
Payment_type: mode of the payment (Ex: bank-transfer)
Datum: record date-time
Invoicenum: the number of the invoice
~~Invoiceid: deprecated~~
Invoicefrom: billing period begin time
Invoiceuntil: billing period endtime
Invoicegenerated: invoice print time (optional)
Invoicesent: invoice sent time (optional)
Completiondate: completion date
Duedate: payment due date
Language: invoice language
Vat: VAT percent
VatValue: sum of VAT
InvoicePrice_Net: final net price
InvoicePrice: final price
PaymentReceived: date-time of the payment
Debt: sum of all debt
Pending: all sum before due date
Comment: invoice comment
InvoiceImage: saved invoice file

tb_invoice_entries:

Id: autoincrement database primary key

Invoiceid: foreign key to tb_invoices

datum: record insert date

description: product description with code

fromdate: billing period if applied

todate: billing period if applied

Ammount: ammount

AmmountName: name of the amount (minute)

AmmountPrice: unit price (net)

The emmitent (company) settings are stored in the **tb_providers** table. Only one company entry can be stored (conform to Hungarian laws). *Once the company details are inserted to the database, the company name cannot be changed anymore.*

4.5.9. Environment variables

Creditelapseunit: prepaid credits will be elapsed automatically after this period is elapsed. Creditelapseunit means the credit amount for 1 day.

For example if you set it to 40 and the user will buy 5000 ft credit, than it will elapse after 4 month

Currency: the currency type is loaded from the “currency” global configuration or from the billed user currency setting.

The price setup currency settings also can affect the currency settings.

Currency conversions: if the pricelist is not in the native currency format (set by the “currency” global config option), than the server can convert to it automatically based on tb_currencies. You can change the conversion rates from MManage -> Billing -> Currency converter

Language: the invoice language can be controlled from the invoice form.

PDF Printer and delay: set this on MManage -> Menu-> Options

Time format: if to separe duration values to day/hour/min/sec or display only in seconds. (MManage -> Menu-> Options)

Money precision and rounding and separator are stored in the tb_currency_precizion table, accessible from the Billing form.

MINSPEACHLENONROUTE: the minimum calculated max speechlength when the call will be routed

4.5.10. Payments

There are various built-in prepaid and postpaid payment method implemented. Payments are tracked in the tb_invoices table and can be queried later for statistics and reports (Billing -> Reports form)

All **credit changes** for prepaid users should be logged in this user. Never modify the credit directly. Use the “Modify” button from Users and device -> Billing page if direct modification is required.

Invoices for postpaid user can be generated from the Billing -> Invoices

Chargecards can be generated from Billing -> Pincodes

CallingCards:

There is a special user type called “callingcards” but any usual user can act as a calling card.

Users can access the system via Web or IVR typing a pincode. The pincode will represent the “pincode” column from the user table or the username+password combination for enduser or only the username field for calling cards.

PayPal: direct or indirect handling of PayPal payments are supported on request.

Your users are allowed to use **e-payment** and to pay directly with their **credit card**. Most of the available merchant gateways are supported.

Credit Card and eCheck processing support for every major Internet Payment Gateway using secure data communications using up to 128-bit SSL encryption and Digital Certificates.

The Credit Card validity checks decrease expenses that result from attempting to authorize invalid credit cards.

The current list of supported payment gateways include:

3DSI EC-Linx	www.3dsi.com
ACH Payments	www.ach-payments.com
Authorize.Net	www.authorize.net
Bank Of America	www.bankofamerica.com
BeanStream	www.beanstream.com
Chase Merchant Services	www.chase.com
Concord EFSNET	www.concordefsnets.com
CyberCash	www.cybercash.net
Cyber Source	www.cybersource.com
DPI Link	www.dpicorp.com
ECHOnline	www.echo-inc.com
ECX QuickCommerce	www.ecx.com
eProcessing	www.eProcessingNetwork.com
eWay	www.eway.com.au
Fast Transact	www.fasttransact.com

FirstData / Cardservice Int.	www.firstdata.com
goMerchant	www.gomerchant.com
GoRealTime (Full-pass)	www.gorealtime.com
Innovative Gateway	www.innovativegateway.com
Intellipay ExpertLink	www.intellipay.com
Iongate	www.iongate.com
iTransact RediCharge HTML	www.itransact.com
LinkPoint	www.linkpoint.com
Merchant Anywhere	www.merchantanywhere.com
Merchant Partners	www.merchantpartners.com
Moneris	www.moneris.com
MPCS Weblink	www.merchantcommerce.net
NetBilling	www.netbilling.com
Network Merchants	www.networkmerchants.com
NexCommerce	www.thompsonmerchant.com
NOVA's My Virtual Merchant	www.myvirtualmerchant.com
NOVA's Viaklix	www.viaklix.com
OGONE	www.ogone.be
Optimal Payments	www.optimalpayments.com
PayFlow Link	www.paypal.com
PayFlow Pro	www.paypal.com
PayFuse - First National MS	www.firstnationalmerchants.com
Paygea	www.paygea.com
PayJunction Trinity	www.payjunction.com
Paymentech - Orbital	www.paymentech.com
Payment Express	www.paymentexpress.com
Payments Gateway	www.paymentsgateway.com
Payready Link	www.payready.net
PayStream	www.paystream.com.au
Planet Payment	www.planetpayment.com

Plug 'n Pay	www.plugnpay.com
PRIGate	www.paymentresource.com
Protx	www.protx.com
PSIGate	www.psigate.com
RTWare WebLink	www.rtware.net
SECPay	www.secpay.com
SecurePay	www.securepay.com
SkipJack	www.skipjack.com
Sterling	www.sterlingpayment.com
SurePay / YourPay	www.surepay.com
TransFirst eLink	www.transfirst.com
TrustCommerce	www.trustcommerce.com
USA ePay	www.usaepay.com
uSight	gateway.usight.com
Verifi	www.verifi.com
Verisign PayFlow Pro	www.verisign.com
WorldPay Select Junior	www.worldpay.com
Invisible	
YourPay	www.yourpay.com
and more ...	

Search for epayment in the global settings for the configuration details.

To enable the E-Payment module follow these steps:

- 1. Install the epayment module: EPaymentIntegrator (request from support if you haven't received)
- 2. Register the e-payment module
- 3. Set the epayment_XXXX settings properly in the global configuration

E-Payments can be initiated from softphone, web portal or the module can be accessed by any external application using the console or the database API.

Any other third party payment method can be integrated.

4.5.11. Resellers

If the “resellerbilling” global config option is set, then reseller cdr records are stored in the tb_cdrresellers and billed accordingly.

To define a “base tariff” for the reseller the “Is Public” option is used from the “Price Settings” form (usually applied to an “enduser cost” packet.)

This will be the prices that will have to be paid by resellers to the service owner.

Reseller can create their base tariff (by setting the “resellerid” in tb_billentries) usually from a web portal. Multiple packets are allowed and packets can be assigned to other users or resellers directly from web (in the same way like on the “Users and Devices” form -> “Billing” tab -> Billing packet setting.

Resellers usually will create their own price lists by cloning an existing list or their base tariff list.

Top reseller statistics can be viewed on the “Advanced statistics” form by checking the “OC” and the “PR”/”PFR” fields.

4.5.12. Notes

Call forward billing: 2 cdr record will be generated. A->B and B->C

Call forward from IVR: one cdr will be generated. Whether we charge the call to the IVR or only bill the forwarded call can be controlled by “resetdurationonfwd”

Call transfer by SIP signaling: the second call is completely different from the first call. Billing goes normally (2 calls)

Call transfer with dtmf (*5*): only one call leg is billed

Conference with dtmf (*1*): separate cdr will be generated for all call legs

Conference by sip: technically separate calls. Will be billed normally (2 cdr)

Call forwarding from IVR (2-leg calls):

CDR's generated based on “ivrbilling” global and user setting: 0: one CDR including the forwarded call, 1: load duration only from forwarded call, 2: generate 2 CDR records (A leg + B leg), 3=both merged,4=merged with short a-leg,5=only b-leg billing if call is connected

- ivrbilling is 0: (server side) 1 CDR will be generated with total client call duration. The billing will be done after the final called user (the IVR accessnumber when the call was not forwarded. Otherwise the final destination number)
- ivrbilling is 1: (client side) 1 cdr will be generated. The call duration will be set after B-leg call duration and billed accordingly
- ivrbilling is 2: (both) 2 (or more) cdr will be generated (when there was call forwarding action). The 2 cdr record can be billed separately after different billing tables
- ivrbilling is 3: (both merged) 1 cdr will be generated, but the enduserprice can be loaded from different billing tables (2-leg merged)
- ivrbilling is 4: (both merged with short a-leg) 1 cdr will be generated, but the enduserprice can be loaded from different billing tables (2-leg merged). The A leg duration is shortened (only the time spent with IVR until the call forward action)

- ivrbilling is 5: (server side if connected –mostly the same like ivrbilling 0) 1 CDR will be generated. If the call was not connected then all duration will be billed (you can setup different billing for these calls by marking the entry as “is ivr call” and set the “called” to the access number. If the call is connected, then the B-leg will be billed (possibly after a different billing packet)

4.6. GSM/SIM Platform

4.6.1. SIM Packets

Id: database primary key. Autoincrement

Provider, type, subtype: the name of the packet

Owner: simowner in case of simpackets

Allowedpartners: applied when it is a simpacket

AbsPriorityPartner: this partner will have big priority on sims that belong to this packet

PriorityPartner: this partner will have increased priority on sims that belong to this packet

NopriorityPartner: this partner will have lowered priority on sims that belong to this packet

Filtering: determines how we check the blacklist and the known numbers

0-no filter: allow all numbers

1-allow blacklist „sure” level: 0,1 and 2 (tb_blacklist)

2- allow blacklist „sure” level: 0 and 1

3-allow only blacklist „sure” level: 0

4-block all blacklist

5-allow only knownnumbers (listed in tb_knowngoodnumbers)

6- allow only knownnumbers that are 100% ok (sure is 1 in tb_knowngoodnumbers)

Dialplan:

0: international number format with 00... (e.g.: 003630xxxxxxx)

1: international number format with +... (e.g.: +3630xxxxxxx)

2: area code + number (0630xxxxxx, 061xxxxxxx)

3: shortest possible number (xxxxxxx in the same simpacket or 0630xxxxxxx in other simpacket)

4: correct it to the most appropriate format if original is not correct

WaitAfterCall: how much time must be elapsed between calls to simcard belonging to this packet

MaxMonthlyMinutes: we don't route more than MaxMonthlyMinutes to simcards belonging to this packet

MaxMonthlyMinutesPeak: maximum allowed minutes in peak time / month

MaxMonthlyMinutesOffPeak: maximum allowed minutes in offpeak time / month

MaxMonthlyMinutesWeekend: maximum allowed minutes in weekends / month

MinMonthlyMinutes: this packet will run on higher priority until the min minutes is reached

Price: default minute price if not set in tb_packetprices (deprecated. Loaded from pricelist from v.3.2)

BillingStep: second increments (used for calculation simcards minutes –daily, weekly, peak, offpeak)

MinAmmount: min billing seconds (used for calculation simcards minutes –daily, weekly, peak, offpeak)

FreeAmmount: free speech seconds (used for calculation simcards minutes –daily, weekly, peak, offpeak)

MinCreditOnRoute: if the sim has less credit, then we don't route call to it

MinCreditOnCharge: if the sim has less credit, then we begin trying to charge it

Prepaid: 0=postpaid, 1=prepaid

SendFakeSMS: we send dummy sms on this sim

CanCallEachOther: the simcard in this packet will call each other periodically to generate incoming traffic

IncludeVAT: used when credit message information are received from simcards (typically via SMS) and the simcards credits are calculated without the VAT value

Currency: used when the credit messages received needs to be converted in native currency (“currency” global setting) format. If the currency is not the same as the native currency and the “convertsimcreditcurrency” global setting is set to true, than the received credit value is converted to the native currency, based on “Currency Converter” settings, found in MManage under the “Billing” section

MaxAlloc: helper settings when automatically allocating channels for a direction. (Depending on reserverfor simcard setting).

Here you can define the maximum count of simcards that can be reserved for the actual packet. Set to 0 to disable rezerving from that packet.

Credit Request Command: the command used by the server for sim credit request (used for recharge automation)

Credit Charge Command: the command used by the server for sim credit charge (used for recharge automation)

The request and the charge command must have the following syntax: <DTMF,action,simid,”message”,telnum>

The “chargecode” string in the message will be replaced with a valid code if found.

You can introduce delays by inserting ‘#’ characters in the message.

The action parameter can be

-0: used to send USSD messages

The message parameter must have the following format “AT+CUSD=command” where command is the ussd string.

Example: DTMF,0,simid,"AT+CUSD=1,*121*chargecode#"

-1: will send the specified message to the engine. The message can be any valid AT command

-2: will dial the specified telnum, and then send the message as DTMF.

If the message string is empty, than only will dial the requested telnum, hold a little and then drop.

Example: DTMF,2,simid,"",172

-3: reserved for future usage

-4: will send the specified message as SMS to telnum

4.6.2. Gateways

Used to configure your Mizu VoIP-GSM gateways.
The fields are the same as listed in [section 4.3.1](#)

4.6.3. Engines

Listing of gsm channels. The fields are self explanatory.

4.6.4. GSM Channels

Skip this if you are not using VoIP-GSM gateways.

Usually this is the most frequently used form by the technical support. You can see the status of each gsm channel on your gateway(s).

Channels (Existing lines) -Source: All, Dest: All

Reload

☐ Rights & Priority
☐ Stats
☐ All fields

Status:
☒ Existing lines
☐ Good lines
☐ Credit problem
☐ Wrong lines
☐ Last week detected
☐ All
☐ Sim distribution
☐ Not used postpaid
☐ Active and not used
☐ Monitor

Order by:

☐ all allowed sims for the selected partner

List Edit Selected

Monitor	P	Username	Line	SimPos	P	StatusTex	TodayS	Credit ()	TPercek	Disabled	AllowedPartne	PriorityPartner	IF	S	ID	Toda	Today	
Speaking	al	K2GW	1	2	w	Speaking	49	13170	0	0	0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7	-1	8	8	1360	49	2	
Speaking	al	K2GW	2	2	w	Speaking	48	10561	0	0	1,2,3,4,5,6,7	-1	8	8	725	48	3	
Ready	al	K2GW	3	1	w	Ready	163	5069	14	0	1,2,3,4,5,6,7	-1	8	8	623	163	7	
Speaking	al	K2GW	4	3	w	Speaking	47	20125	28	0	1,2,3,4,5,6,7	-1	8	8	607	47	1	
Speaking	al	K2GW	5	3	w	Speaking	42	13970	0	0	0,1,2,3,4,5,6	-1	8	8	615	42	2	
Speaking	al	K2GW	6	3	w	Speaking	49	13475	6	0	0,1,2,3,4,5,6	-1	8	8	525	49	2	
Ready	al	K2GW	7	3	w	Ready	59	14721	0	0	1,2,3,4,5,6,7	-1	8	8	594	59	2	
Speaking	P	K4GW	0	0	p	Speaking	66	68176	0	0	*		5	8	8	260	66	3
Speaking	P	K4GW	1	0	p	Speaking	64	68414	0	0	*		5	8	8	256	64	7
Speaking	P	K4GW	2	0	p	Speaking	64	68544	0	0	*		5	8	8	283	64	5
Ready	P	K4GW	3	0	p	Ready	64	68819	0	0	*		5	8	8	280	64	8
Speaking	P	K4GW	4	1	p	Speaking	60	68553	0	0	*		5	8	8	274	60	5
Speaking	P	K4GW	5	1	p	Speaking	67	68000	0	0	*		5	8	8	1086	67	3

Status Filter:

Existing lines: List only current running channels. (this doesn't mean that the channel is workable. We list all channels who have reported there status in the last 5 minutes)

Good lines: only workable lines are listed. (ok status and with enough credit)

Credit problem: will list the channels with low credit and when the credit request/recharge functionality doesn't work properly

Wrong lines: list all "bad" channels

Last week detected: all active simcards in the last week

All: all channels including disabled ones

Sim distribution: all existing simcards

Not used postpaid: Some simcards may not receive calls for many days due to some misconfigurations. You may check this list occasionally to be sure that all of your postpaid simcards are working.

Active and not used: Working simcard without calls on it

Monitor: simcards grouped on gsm channels. You may detect missing “holes” very easily by scrolling down this list. This listing is almost the same as in the “Line Monitor” form.

Field Explanations:

ID: database unique identifier

SIM ID: sim identification number (you can find this number written on the simcard)

IMEI: unique gsm engine identifier

Monitor: the status of the channel. The following values are defined:

- unknown: you may have to reload
- missing: no simcard detected
- sim disabled: the “enabled” property of the simcard is set to false. No calls are routed to that simcard.
- gw disabled: the “enabled” property of the gateway is set to false. No calls are routed to that gateway.
- gw missing: no status from this gateway for more than 8 minutes
- sim missing: no status from this simcard for more than 8 minutes
- sim temp. disabled: the simcard “temporarily disabled” property is set to true. You must reenable the simcard to receive calls.
- gw temp. disabled: the gateway “temporarily disabled” property is set to true. You must reenable the gateway to receive calls.
- packet disabled: : the “enabled” property of the simpacket is set to false. No calls are routed to the members of that packet.
- closed: the channel is in the “closed” status. Can be for simchange or maybe is in restart.
- failovered: call quality has dropped below the predefined values, so the sim priority is lowered
- cannot get credit: credit automation malfunction. There are simcards from which the operator may restrict the credit request if they have no credit. Also you may need to check the packet settings related to the credit request. Check the logs too.
- wrong statistics: wrong ASR or ACD in that channel in the current day
- wrong ASR: the ASR is low in that channel in the current day
- wrong ACL: the ACD is low in that channel in the current day
- expired: the simcard has reached the predefined limits (you can configure this limits in the SIM Packets form)
- low credit: not enough credit on this simcard. Check if you have enough chargecards and the credit automation is working correctly.
- autodisabled: same as failovered
- ready (in black): no calls have been routed in the last 10 minutes on that channel (but the simcard is working without problems)

Status: channel status as reported by the gateway. Can have the following values: Gateway Disabled, Off (no info), Not Active, Gateway Disconnected, Closed, Not Ready, Ready, Dialing, Ringing, Speaking, Call Ending, DTMF, Simulating Outgoing, Simulated Incoming, Routing to SIMID, Routing to Alias, Routing

Line: the number of the gsm channel (usually from 0 to 7)

SimPos: the position of the active simslot in the current engine (usually from 0 to 7)

SIM Owner: the owner of the SIM Card

PartnerID: The database ID of the owner user

~~**CanWatchPartnerID:** database id of the partner who can see this simcard in there VPC~~

Packet: the type of the SIM Card

TodaySpeechLength: the number of active minutes on the current simcard since 00:00

ThisMonthSpeechLength: the number of active minutes on the current simcard since the first day of the current month

ThisMonthSpeechLengthPeak: the number of minutes since the first day of the current month in peaktimes

ThisMonthSpeechLengthOffPeak: the number of minutes since the first day of the current month in offpeak times

ThisMonthSpeechLengthWeekend: the number of minutes since the first day of the current month in weekends

Username: Gateway Alias

Credit: current credit on the simcards. Refreshed after all calls, and corrected after credit requests (VAT included!)

InitialCredit: you may save the initial credit of the simcard here

Tpercek: special field for TMobile Tminutes

AllowedPartners: comma separated list of allowed partners and traffic senders. '*' will allow all. You may restrict the access on gateway or simpacket level instead of setting it for all simcards separately. Try to use the packet "allowedpartners" setting and leave it as '*' for the simcards!

Prepaid: loaded from the packet settings (1 if prepaid, 0 if postpaid)

Datum: the date when the simcard was inserted in the database (first use)

Comment: you may place any comment here

LastError: last error message received from the gateway related to the actual simcard

LastLog: last log message received from the gateway related to the actual simcard

LastFailedCalls: the number of subsequent failed calls (not connected calls)

LastWrongCalls: the number of subsequent wrong calls (below the predefined speech length)

LastGoodCalls: : the number of subsequent good calls (above the predefined speech length)

FieldStrength: combination of last reported field strength value in percent (0-100%) and the rx quality (from 0 to 7. 9 is invalid).

Value = field strength*10+rxqual (divide with 10 to get the fieldstrength. The remaining is the rxqual)

Pin: the security code of the simcard

LastRecTime: : the date-time of the last message received from the simcards. Every channel will send status messages in every 2 minutes and on status changes

LastCallerid: the destination id of the last call attempt

LastDialedNum: the called party number of the last call on the simcard
LastCallBegin: the date-time of the last call attempt on the simcard
LastCallEnd: the date-time of the last call attempt on the simcard
Enabled: set to 0 to disable the simcards instead of deleting it
TemporarilyDisabled: you can disable the simcard temporarily for maintenance tasks by setting this value to 1
DisabledUntil: used for automatic failovering. If the value is above the current time, the simcard is in failovered state
DisabledCause: last disable cause explained
ReenabledCount: how many times have the simcard reenabled after a failover
LastReenabled: the date-time of the last reenabling operation
TodayCallCount: call attempts from 00:00
ThisMonthCallCount: call attempts from the first day of the current month
AllCallCount: all call attempts on the simcard until now
AllWrongCalls: all wrong calls on the simcard until now (speech length below the predefined value)
AbsolutePriority: if you set it higher then on other sims, all calls will be routed here primary
Priority: routing priority boost
Filtering: determines how we check the blacklist and the known numbers
 0-no filter: allow all numbers
 1-allow blacklist „sure” level: 0,1 and 2 (tb_blacklist)
 2- allow blacklist „sure” level: 0 and 1
 3-allow only blacklist „sure” level: 0
 4-block all blacklist
 5-allow only known numbers (listed in tb_knowngoodnumbers)
 6- allow only known numbers that are 100% ok (sure is 1 in tb_knowngoodnumbers)
Co_.....: fields used by server for fake call and sms simulations
BestDirection: used for automatic simallocation
BestPrice: used for automatic simallocation
EngineID: the corresponding engine (tb_engines.id)
Credit automation related fields:
 CheckCredit: credit calculation or request/charge operations needed
 CrequestEnabled: automatic credit request enabled/disabled (1/0)
 LastCreditRequestTry: the date-time of the last credit request command issued by the server
 AllCreditRequestCount: the number of credit requests
 LastCreditAnswer: the date-time of the last answer to the credit request command
 CreditRequestFails: subsequent failed credit request. Check the credit automation logs if this goes above 3

LastCreditRequestFail: : the date-time of the last failed credit request
ManualCreditRequestNeed: when set to 1, the server will request the credit from the simcard in 5 minutes
ChargeEnabled: automatic recharge is enabled/disabled (1/0)
MustCharge: when set to 1, the server will charge the simcard in 5 minutes
LastCreditChargeTry: the date-time of the last credit charge command issued by the server
LastChargeCardID: the database identifier of the last charge card used for this simcard
LastChargecardPrice: the value of the last charge card used for this simcard
CreditWhenCharged: the credit value after the last recharge operation
AllChargeTryCount: number of charge operations until now
AllChargePrice: the sum of the total charge card value
FailedCharges: subsequent failed charge requests. Check the credit automation logs if this goes above 3
LastChargeSuccess: the date-time of the last successfully completed charge operation
LastChargeFail: the date-time of the last failed charge operation
CreditDiffErrors: too big difference detected on sim credit reports

4.6.5. SIMCards

Same as “GSM Channels”. [See section 4.2.2](#)

The first field will show the status of the simcard (Monitor). The most frequently used values are the followings:

Unknown: the last list refresh is too old. Status cannot be determined. Click on the reload button to refresh

Missing: simid not found. Corrupt entry

Sim Disabled: simcard “Enabled” is set to false

GW Disabled: gateway “Enabled” field is set to false

GW Missing: last message received from gateway is more than 8 minute old

SIM Missing: last message received from simcard is more than 8 minute old

SIM Temp. Disabled: simcard “Temporary disabled” field is set to true

GW Temp. Disabled: gateway “Temporary disabled” field is set to true

No Packet Set: no packet settings are present for this sim. You always need to set the correct packet settings for all simcards

Packet Disabled: simpacket “Enabled” field is set to false

Closed: simcard channel status is set to closed. A simchannel can be closed for different reason. Cannot register to gsm network, Sim Change, Just restarted, etc. If this status persist, check the logs for that simcard

Failovered: server has detected wrong quality on the simcard. Traffic will be forwarded to other simcards if possible

AutoDisabled: same as “Failowered”

Cannot Get Credit: automatic credit request failed. Check the credit automation log for errors

Wrong Statistics: wrong statistics for the current day

Wrong ASR: wrong ASR detected on the channel. Threshold values can be set up from the MManage -> Menu -> Settings

Wrong ACD: too small average speechlength detected on that simcard

Expired: maximum monthly or daily speechlength limit reached (SimPacket option)

Low Credit: prepaid simcard expired

Gateway Disc.: gateway is offline or just restarting.

Not Ready: simcard is not ready for some reason. Maybe just starting. Check the logs if this status persists

Ready: simcard is ready to accept incoming call

Dialing: outgoing call setup in progress

Ringling: ringing signal received from gsm network

Speaking: gsm engine is ringing or call in progress

Call ending: dropping the current call

DTMF: dtmf or credit request/recharge message in progress

Simulating incoming/outgoing: calls between simcards generated by the server

Routing: the call has been routed from the server, but still not arrived to the gsm gateway. If this persists, check the log for errors. Usually means firewall/NAT problems

Note: dialing, ringing and call ending messages may not be shown in the monitor depending from the gsm gateway configuration. If the "sendallstatus" setting is set to false, then instead of "dialing" and "ringing" only the "speaking" message will be shown.

4.6.6. Credits

For Identification of sms and dtmf messages received from simcards that are useful for credit request and charge

Type: 0=other, 1=succ charge without credit info, 2=credit start/end, 3=failed charge, 4=need charge

Msgbgn: begins with

Msgeng: ends with -used if type is 0 (replace) or 2 (end of credit), 4 (new credit. usually 0)

Priority: check order (longer messages usually first, to not include shorter) –higher values first

4.6.7. SIM Distribution

All simslots are listed here.

Probability values:

not sure: the simcards was seen more than one month

probably: the simcards in the last month

sure: the simcards in the last week

The other fields are the same as described in [section 4.2.2.](#)

4.6.8. SIM Utilization

List of simcards in call duration order.

4.6.9. New Simcard

You can add new simcards by using this form.

However, the simcards are usually added automatically. If they are active in the gateway they will register automatically. Usually only the owner and the packet must be set manually.

4.6.10. New Charge Card

Add new chargecards with this form.

The charge card will be charged only on the simpackets selected (“*packets for*”) and if the *owner* will match.

New Chargecard

Code: (15)

Owner:

Credit:

Comment:

Enabled: ☐ No ☒ Yes

packets for:

1:

2:

3:

4:

5:

6:

7:

Enabled to gateways:

Disabled to gateways:

add chargecard(s)

4.6.11. SIM Bank

In the SIM Bank form you can monitor the sim flying activity.

4.7. Other -MManage

4.7.1. Configurations

Global system configurations.

Basic configuration are vital for the system to run correctly.

The following config settings are defined:

Category	Key	Description
CallCenter	allowdbcalls	Allow calls from database in MAgent
CallCenter	allowmanualcalls	Allow manual calls from MAgent
CallCenter	allowopcampchange	Allow operators to change its campaign from MAgent
CallCenter	autoformname	Type of AutoCall GUI to load
CallCenter	callbackautorecall	1= schedule for recall if number is in campaign
CallCenter	callbackhandling	handling incoming calls: 0=dropp all
CallCenter	callbackivr	play special messgae (callback.wav) if no operator found or ring timeout expired
CallCenter	callbacknumber	A number for calls. For example the predective dialer will use this number
CallCenter	callbackringtimeout	ring timeout on callback (after than play ivr message if set) defrecallmin
CallCenter	callbackroutenumber	number to be dialed on incoming calls when callbackhandling is 1
CallCenter	CALLCENTERPORT	callcenter tcp port number (for requesting new clients)
CallCenter	callmaxring	max ring time in sec
CallCenter	callmaxwait	max worktime for operators between calls
CallCenter	callnumbertype	Preference order of numbers (if more than one number exists for a client): 0=first try landline
CallCenter	callretryival	seconds to wait untill to redial the client
CallCenter	ccorder	client call order: 0=database id order
callcenter	defrecallmin	recall data-time will be shown with the specified minute in MAgent
CallCenter	desireddroprate	optimal percent of calls wich cannot be assigned to operators when in predective

callcenter	finishvoice	default file when set to "finish with voice" in scripts
CallCenter	handlingincoming	0=not handled
CallCenter	maxcallatonce	max number of calls in one round when in predictive (error guard)
CallCenter	maxcallsperminute	max new call attempts/minute when in predictive (error guard)
CallCenter	maxcalltrycount	max attempt of calls for a client
CallCenter	maxrecallafter	client can be recalled in this interval
CallCenter	maxrecallafterall	client can be recalled in this interval by any operator
CallCenter	maxrecallbefore	client can be recalled before the specified time
callcenter	maxrecallmin	restriction of the recall date-time input in MAgent
CallCenter	maxrecalltrycount	max attempt of REcalls for a client
CallCenter	mobileratio_08_12	percent of mobile calls in the specified period [1-100]
callcenter	mobileratio_12_16	percent of mobile calls in the specified period [1-100]
CallCenter	mobileratio_16_20	percent of mobile calls in the specified period [1-100]
CallCenter	mobileratio_20_08	percent of mobile calls in the specified period [1-100]
CallCenter	mobileratio_weekend	percent of mobile calls in the specified period [1-100]
CallCenter	predictivecheckival	controls the speed of the predictive dialer thread -advanced technical setting
CallCenter	predictivecorrection	correction of precalculated success ratio statistics in predictive. for example if we set it to 80
CallCenter	predictivecutnofreeop	disconnect pending predictive calls if no more operator waiting
CallCenter	predictivedial	dialing mode: 0=simple MAgent requests
CallCenter	predictivelogging	details of predictive logs (0=no logs)
CallCenter	predictivemaxsucccalls	max predictive calls in the same time (check in calllist)
CallCenter	predictivemaxsuccmobilecalls	max predictive mobile calls in the same time (check in calllist)
callcenter	presentationmode	0=no presentations
CallCenter	quotastatrecalcival	how often the quotas will be recalculated
callcenter	recallonlyinsamecampaign	call only with its own campaign (no recalls from other campaigns)
CallCenter	recallrescheduleival	if call continue to fail
CallCenter	recallrescheduleivalfirst	if call failed for the first time
CallCenter	recallrestrictions	recall mode: 0=give to the same operator

CallCenter	savemode	level of saving data - 1=automatikus mentes a kovetkezo kerdesre ugraskor
CallCenter	statival	rebuild predictive statistics interwal (-2 = automatic)
CallCenter	stopwrongcdr	pause predictive if the ASR is too low (error guard)
CallCenter	waitforpredictive	max time to wait for a free operator when a predictive call is connected
CallCenter	waitifnotaccepted	max time to wait in MAgent if the client is not "accepted"
CallCenter	waitifnotconnected	wait after calls even if was not connected (operator worktime)
gatekeeper	h323debuglog	write h323 gk log to logfile
license	CAN_alert	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	CAN_billing	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	CAN_failower	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	CAN_filtering	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	CAN_gsmextra	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	CAN_hash323	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	CAN_hassimbank	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	CAN_hassimplatform	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	CAN_hassip	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	CAN_recharge	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	CAN_runsipproxy	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	CAN_sipextra	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	FULLRIGHTS	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	lic_isset	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	LICENSEMAXMONTH	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	LICENSEMAXYEAR	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	MAXALLUSERS	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	MAXCCALS	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	MAXCHANNELS	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	MAXGATEWAYS	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	MAXSIPUSERS	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)

license	MAXSL	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	MAXTRAFFICSENDERS	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
license	SRVVERSION	default license (will have no effect if you change it here)
licensecfg	hasalerting	modules to load (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	hasbilling	modules to load (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	hascallcenterin	modules to load (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	hascallcenterout	modules to load (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	hasextra	modules to load (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	hasfailower	modules to load (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	hasfiltering	modules to load (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	hasgsmextra	modules to load (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	hash323	modules to load (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	hasrecharge	modules to load (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	hassimbank	modules to load (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	hassimplatform	modules to load (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	hassip	modules to load (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	maxallusers	limitations (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	maxcallspermin	limitations (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	maxccalls	limitations (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	maxccallsblock	limitations (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	maxchannels	limitations (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	maxgateways	limitations (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	maxgsmgateways	limitations (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	maxivrspeechlen	limitations (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	maxregistrations	limitations (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	maxsessionspeechlen	limitations (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	maxsipusers	limitations (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	maxsl	limitations (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)

licensecfg	maxtagents	limitations (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	maxtrafficsenders	limitations (has effect only if not prohibited by builtin license restriction)
licensecfg	runsipproxy	run h323 - sip translator
settings	adminport	adminport
settings	alertonlowdiskspace	alert on low disc space
settings	aliasrouting	allow lrq routing
settings	allownumbersendback	allow to route back the call to the caller
settings	autodetectlocalip	automatically overwrite the localip value if set to true
settings	autoholiday	holiday routing and billing treated as Sunday
settings	billshortnumlength	number that are smaller than this value will not be billed
settings	bindip	bind to this ip (for multihomed servers or if we run multiple servers on the same machine)
settings	boostonfirstcall	if to start with low priority and boost it when the first call arrives
settings	brs_lcr	routing algorithm: 0=not used
settings	buildloadstatistics	tb_loadstatistics
settings	canautosaveinifiles	if we can save unsaved items
settings	canrestartformalfunctions	0=cannot restart
settings	cfg_block711	if g711 (PCMU)
settings	checkblacklist	0=no check
settings	checkcallerids	which calls are to be checked on the selfcheck thread (useful if you have wrong traffic senders)
settings	checkcputime	if cputime is constantly high
settings	checkcredirights	if to check the owner of the sim and chargecards
settings	checkgkcdrs	if to check cdr records from the gk statusport
settings	checkgsmnumlen	if to allow incoming number only with this size
settings	checkknownnumbersex	0 = no
settings	checklocalnumberpx	local endusers prefix to check (to not route to other servers). if empty
settings	checklocalnumbers	check local endusers on routing
settings	checkmaxlines	check max used lines to client and partner
settings	checkmaxlinetb	extended check for max lines (tb_maxlinep)

settings	checkmaxnumlen	max called number length allowed
settings	checkminnumlen	min called number length allowed
settings	checknumlen	if to check the incoming number len //14
settings	checknumport	check number portability
settings	checknumportpx	check number portability for this prefixes
settings	checkpacketfailowering	0=don't check
settings	checkprefixes	check asr/acd for alerting and wachdog only for this prefixes. must be in the following format: 'xxx'
settings	checkprefixroules	set to 1 to check additional prefix rules. by default only H323 ip prefix rules are applied
settings	checkrouterrights	callprefixrights and partner binding
settings	checksss	check special numbers
settings	connectondiscode	if to connect the sipcall before to play the disconnect reason. 0=not connect
settings	country	used in number normalizations
settings	countryprefix	used on routing
settings	creditcheckforpostp	check credit for postpaid users too (max limit)
settings	creditcheckforts	check credit for traffic senders too
settings	currency	local currency
settings	dailymainttaskhour	when to perform daily maintenance tasks
settings	dbdelbackupdir1	additional backup directory to cleanup
settings	dbdelbackupdir2	additional backup directory to cleanup
settings	dbdelbackupdir3	additional backup directory to cleanup
settings	dbloglevel	db server loglevel (0=only errors to monitor
settings	dbmaint_backupdbdir	database backup directory
settings	dbmaint_backupdbnetworkdir	database backup directory path (if the database engine is located on a remote server)
settings	dbmaint_backuplevel	0=no backups
settings	dbmaint_backuptables	backup cdr records and other tables to xxx_backup: 0=no
settings	dbmaint_do	do database maintanance
settings	dbmaint_removecdrs	remove cdr records after x days
settings	dbmaint_removelogs	remove logfiles after x days

settings	dbmaint_removeother	remove other tables records after x days
settings	dbtimeout	database query timeout
settings	defaultenduserprice	if no price entry found
settings	defaultproviderprice	if no price entry found
settings	defcallerid	default caller id for cdr records if cannot be determined exactly
settings	deldbbackup	delete old backup files after this day elapsed
settings	deleteoldlogfiles	delete older logfiles than the specified day (set to 0 to disable)
settings	emailbatchwait	bulk email sender wait interval
settings	emailfromaddr	default email config
settings	emailfromname	default email config
settings	emailhost	smtp server used for alerting
settings	emailsubject	default email config
settings	emailuser	smtp username used for alerting
settings	emergencydir	route emergency calls to this gateway (user id)
settings	enablefirewall	enable/disable builtin firewall and dos attack filtering
settings	enforcestrongauth	enforce authorization and strong passwords
settings	estimatedspeachlenoncard	sim card config
settings	eveningbegin	evening begins at that hour. used for common time intervalls
settings	fakegwalias	will route the wrong calls here. set to FBACKUPGW if needed
settings	faxfromaddr	fax sender configuration (email to fax server)
settings	faxfromname	fax sender configuration (email to fax server)
settings	faxhost	fax sender configuration (email to fax server)
settings	faxnormalize	fax sender configuration (email to fax server)
settings	faxsubject	fax sender configuration (email to fax server)
settings	faxsuffix	fax sender configuration (email to fax server)
settings	faxuser	fax sender configuration (email to fax server)
settings	fileloglevel	file server loglevel (0=only errors to monitor
settings	filetransferbufflen	fileserv buffer length

settings	filetransfertick	files server speed
settings	freenumlen	number length that can be called free of charge
settings	gkcommand	how to start the h323 gatekeeper
settings	gkstop tick	gk setting
settings	globalcdrid	server generated. don't touch
settings	gmtdiff	the difference to gmt (useful for sip date header)
settings	gsminccallerip	convert incoming caller ip from gsm gateways when forwarding to a support phone (incall action in gsm gateway)
settings	incduration	to increase cdr duration. 1=small inc ~ 1%
settings	internal_endusercost	enduser price for internal calls (between endusers)
settings	internal_providercost	provider price for internal calls (between endusers)
settings	InternalIP	sipserver internal ip (interface to clinets)
settings	keepbackuprecorded	days to keep voice records in the backup directory
settings	keeprecorded	days to keep voice records
settings	LocalIP	sipserver external ip
settings	loglevel	other server loglevel (0=only errors to monitor)
settings	lognofreecardc	list free card data when no route found
settings	logsqlcommands	trace sql commands (log)
settings	logtodb	trace to database (log)
settings	logtofile	trace to file (log)
settings	maxdisableonss	reserver sim capacity config
settings	maxgkmemoryutilization	max memory for gatekeeper in KB (restart if exceed)
settings	maxloglisten	max log message queue length
settings	maxmemoryutilization	max memory utilization in KB (restart if exceed)
settings	maxnocdrmin	will take the correspondig action if no cdr record found in the last "maxnocdrmin" minute. set to 0 to disable check
settings	maxnogkcallmin	will take the correspondig action if no new call
settings	maxnologival	will take the correspondig action if no log entry found in the last "maxnologival" minute. set to 0 to disable check
settings	maxnosip2h323callmin	will take the correspondig action if no sip2h323 call
settings	maxpriceperminute	will alarm if providerprice is bigger

settings	maxrecdiff	recorded voice stereo sync in msec
settings	maxrecdiff2	recorded voice stereo sync in msec
settings	maxrouterreqpermin	allow only "maxrouterreqpermin" routing request/minute
settings	maxudpselect	max socket on select (set to -2 to autoconfigure. -1 means no limits)
settings	minacd	min acl value
settings	minactivegateways	will take the correspondig action if not enough gateways
settings	minactivesims	will take the correspondig action if not enough channels
settings	minasr	min asr allowed. will alert/reset if lower
settings	minblockcallcount	mincallcount to check in periodic blacklist refresh
settings	mincdrcount20min	minimum number of calls/20 min. restart if lower
settings	mincreditoncharge	general credit limits
settings	mincreditonroute	credit limits
settings	minfreechargecards	min free sim charge card
settings	minlinetoprefix	min line to the predefined prefix
settings	minlogdelay	minimum delay between writing two log messages in msec
settings	minmemoryutilization	will restart on offpeak if exceed
settings	minprofit	alerting threshold
settings	minprofitpercent	alert config
settings	minsubsecventcallbegin	wait at least minsubsecventcallbegin when route to the same channel
settings	mobileprefixes	mobile number prefixes
settings	monitorport	default monitor port
settings	nightbegin	night begins at that hour. used for common time intervals
settings	normalizenumbers	0=not at all
settings	numfiltering	blacklist/whitelist filter (0=don't filter)
settings	onlyroutealias	you can set a gateway here. all traffic will be routed to that gw
settings	onlyroutesim	you can set a simid here. all traffic will be routed to that sim
settings	peaktimebegin	peaktime settings for billing and routing
settings	peaktimebegintr	peaktime settings for various operation

settings	peaktimeend	peaktime settings for billing and routing
settings	peaktimeendtr	peaktime settings for various operation
settings	ppriority	0=low
settings	removetrailinghash	remove # when routing
settings	restartatnight	set to true if you want a reset every night
settings	restartpcatfirst	restart the pc immediately on error (don't restart the sw)
settings	rotatelogfile	create separate logfiles for every day
settings	rrr_black	blacklist q931 disconnect code. defaults to ResourceUnavailable = 47
settings	rrr_denied	access denied q931 disconnect code. defaults to ChannelUnacceptable = 6
settings	rrr_desterr	wrong destination q931 disconnect code. defaults to DestinationOutOfOrder = 27
settings	rrr_err	routing error q931 disconnect code. defaults to TemporaryFailure = 41
settings	rrr_nogw	no capacity q931 disconnect code. defaults to NoCircuitChannelAvailable = 34
settings	rrr_tomany	too many wrong request q931 disconnect code. defaults to Congestion = 42
settings	rrr_wrongnum	wrong B number q931 disconnect code. defaults to InvalidNumberFormat = 28
settings	runfakegw	if to run local fake h323 gw to offload exceeding traffic
settings	runstatistics	long havy cdr statistics
settings	salescomissionfromprofit	The defined commission percent will be calculated for the profit or for the enduserprice
settings	sendmailalert	if to send alerts on critial errors (pease configure the emailalertX settings)
settings	serverftpdailydir	create separate directory for recorded voices daily
settings	serverftpdir	used for inifiles
settings	serverftpvoice	where to store recorded audio
settings	servername	server name (will appear in reports
settings	shortnum_endusercost	enduser cost for short numbers
settings	shortnum_providercost	provider cost for short numbers
settings	sipcommand	how to launch the local h323-sip server
settings	SIPH323GWID	sip to h323 protocoll conversion will be done using this gateway or module
settings	siph323gwid2	sip2h323 user id (if -1 than will load automatically)
settings	skipsqlerrors	if to skip sql errors (not throw)

settings	storecdrcomments	sore comment to cdr records. 0=no
settings	storeduplicatecdr	store separate cdr record for sip 2 h323 conversions
settings	usedefaultdisccodes	don't use customized disconnect codes
settings	usedelayedupdate	sql updates in separate thread
settings	usewrongnumfilter	block (nearly) subsevent wrong callednumbers (0=don't block
settings	voicebackupdir	where to store a backup of recorded conversations
settings	weekendispeak	peaktime settings for billing and routing
settings	weekendispeaktr	peaktime settings for various operation
settings	wrongnumcache	remembered callednumbers. used if usewrongnumfilter is not 0
settings	wrongnumdropcount	drop call if this number of failed calls found in cache. . used if usewrongnumfilter is not 0
SIMAllocation	simallocivaltype	simbank config
SIMAllocation	simallocsendival	simbank config
SIMAllocation	simallocetimebefore	simbank config
SimPlatform	allowlastsim	specify to allow two subsequent calls to be routed on the same simcard
SimPlatform	allowlastwrongnum	specify to allow subsequent wrong number
SimPlatform	allowoldstat	allow old status messages
SimPlatform	autosimalloc	automatically allocate simcards
SimPlatform	brsforgsm	check BRS for gsm gateways too
SimPlatform	checkcredirights	sim and chargecard rights
SimPlatform	checkcreditandcharge	if to run the creditcheck thread
SimPlatform	checksimsdisable	automatic simcard prioritization based on ASR and ACD
SimPlatform	checktpercek	allow tpercek exception in routing
SimPlatform	checkwestelcards	Hungarian specific
SimPlatform	convertsimcreditcurrency	convert incoming credit message to native currency (defined by "curerency" config value)
SimPlatform	convertsimcredittonovat	conert oncoming credit message to not include VAT values
SimPlatform	creditchecktimeival	run the creditcheck thread for every X interval
SimPlatform	creditunit	usefull in credit checks. equilaent with 600 ft. less if you want more precise credit calculations
SimPlatform	defaultsimpacket	use the default packet for new simcards (simcards without a packet)

SimPlatform	enforcegwname	accept only gateways with valid name. the 'GW' suffix must be present in names
SimPlatform	estimatedspeechlenoncard	needed for routing
SimPlatform	fakesmscount	fake sms messages by sim / month
SimPlatform	fieldstrengthstatistics	build fieldstrengthstatistics
SimPlatform	fnosamecountyc	used for fake sms and calls. every fnosamecountyc sms/calls will go to some other country
SimPlatform	fnosamepacketc	used for fake sms and calls. every fnosamepacketc sms/calls will go to some other simpacket
SimPlatform	fnosameprovidc	used for fake sms and calls. every fnosameprovidc sms/calls will go to some other provider
SimPlatform	gkpname	gatekeeper name
SimPlatform	gkrstifnotconnected	restart the gk if not connected
SimPlatform	gsmgwport	port for the gsm gateways
SimPlatform	gsmincalled	forward incoming call from gsm gateway to this number
SimPlatform	gsmincaller	convert incoming caller number from gsm gateways when forwarding to a support phone (incall action in gsm g
SimPlatform	gsmincallerip	gsmincallerip
SimPlatform	gsminfromip	fromip
SimPlatform	gwstatistics	to build the table or not
SimPlatform	incomigcalls	simulate incoming calls on simcards. 0=no
SimPlatform	incomingcallcount	number of incoming call/month by simcard (if the incomigcalls options is set to 1 or 2)
SimPlatform	lowercredit	sss
SimPlatform	maxallowedcredit	only values below are valid (when received in sms or dtmf)
SimPlatform	maxflysims	max flying simcards
SimPlatform	maxsimpreconfig	max credit rec delta
SimPlatform	maxsimpriceonalloc	max accepted price
SimPlatform	mincreditoncharge	min credit
SimPlatform	minfreelines	will take the correspondig action if not enough free line found
SimPlatform	minsimplastrectime	elapsed minutes when the server decide that the channel is offline
SimPlatform	onlyroutealias	route all calls to this gateway
SimPlatform	onlyroutesim	route all calls to this simcard
SimPlatform	reservedef	reserver capacity

SimPlatform	reserveforh323	reserve capacity for h323. reservations will be disabled if less than 1
SimPlatform	reserveforsip	reserve capacity for sip . reservations will be disabled if less than 1
SimPlatform	sendfakesms	send sms messages between simcards
SimPlatform	simalloccangominus	we may activate sims that have negative values
SimPlatform	simcreditdiv	reported credit must be divided by this number (set to 100 if you receive the credit messages by sms in cents in
SimPlatform	succchargetime	minimum time between successive charge try on the same simcard in minutes
SIPSettings	ABSOLUTETIMEOUT	max session time (call duration + setup time + clearing time) in seconds
SipSettings	addcontentdisposition	0=no;1=optional;2=required
SIPSettings	allowcallunregistered	allow to call before registered (terminals)
SIPSettings	allowdiscmessage	allow disconnect reason voice playback
SipSettings	allowlist	INVITE
SIPSettings	CanAcceptLocalp	Can call from 127.0.0.1
SipSettings	cancutsipnumbers	packet dialplan for sipnumbers
SipSettings	canmove	0=not allowed
SipSettings	checknomedia	disconnect calls on rtp disconnect
SIPSettings	COMPANYNAME	this will appear in the sip signaling
SipSettings	def_max_sessiontimer	sip session-timer config
SipSettings	def_mid_sessiontimer	sip session-timer config
SipSettings	def_min_sessiontimer	sip session-timer config
SipSettings	domainnames	registrar domainnames (used for inter-domain rerouting)
SipSettings	eventlist	refer
SipSettings	forwardretrytimer	ivr forward retry interval
SipSettings	fwdtootherdomains	0=no
SIPSettings	fwdunknownheaders	forward unknown sip headers
SIPSettings	HasInternalAccess	accept from 192.168... or 10.0....
SIPSettings	identityrwmode	0=no rewrite
SIPSettings	IDLETIMEOUT	used for various session timers
SIPSettings	im_billinguserid	used for instant messaging

SIPSettings	im_parentid	used for instant messaging
SIPSettings	lastlocalsdpport	used in terminals
SIPSettings	loadcallednumberfromto	load the called number from sip to instead from the sip first line (URI)
SIPSettings	localclientport	useful for 2 port configurations
SIPSettings	LocalDomain	sipserver domainname
SIPSettings	localinternaldomain	sipserver internal domainname
SIPSettings	LocalPort	sipserver listen port
SipSettings	logsipmsgexchange	store the sip message headers in the cdr comment
SIPSettings	MAINTIMERIVAL	sip background process timer. used for garbage collections mainly
SIPSettings	MAXEPCOUNTTRESHOLD	maximum number of registered endpoint (it may be limited by license too)
SIPSettings	MAXH323GKCDRCACHE	this must at least the maximum h323-h323 simultaneous call number
SIPSettings	maxreroute	max number rute retry
SipSettings	MaxRTP	rtp port range begin for sip
SIPSettings	MAXSPEACHLEN	max allowed call duration in sec
SipSettings	maxstatchangepermin	max allowed enduser status changes/60 sec (slower if exceed)
SIPSettings	MAXSUBSMSCOUNT	max subsequent messages before block
SIPSettings	MAXSUBSMSPERIOD	max subsequent messages before block are checked for this interval (sec)
SIPSettings	MAXWRONGMSGALLOWED	dos attack protection
SIPSettings	MEDIATIMEOUT	will disconnect if the media disappears
SIPSettings	MEDIATIMEOUTSTART	will disconnect if no media detected
SIPSettings	MINRESENDIVAL	sip udp resend timer (T1) in msec
SipSettings	MinRTP	rtp port range begin for sip
SIPSettings	MINSPEACHLENONROUTE	minimum remained speechlength for the caller when the router will still route the call
SIPSettings	MINUSERCREDITONROUTE	minimum credit for the caller when the router will still route the call
SIPSettings	MINUSERNAMELEN	minimum accepted username length
SIPSettings	PRODUCTNAME	the name of the product. this will appear in the sip signaling
SipSettings	propersipcomments	set to true if you want personalized sip headers
SIPSettings	REBUILDREGCLIENTS	usually the same as maxspeechlen

SIPSettings	REENABLEDOSBLOCKED	reenable blocked endpoints after this interval. defaults to 12 hour
SIPSettings	REGISTERIVAL	upper registration interval in msec. defaults to 40 min
SIPSettings	RELOADPROXYLISTIVAL	reload proxies from the config
SIPSettings	REPOPUPULATEFDSETIVAL	used for rtp routing
SipSettings	REPOPUPULATEFDSETIVAL_MAIN	used for main routing
SIPSettings	rerouteon	rerouting behaviour: 0=disabled 1=onlyifset (on busy
SipSettings	resolvedns	resolve uri domain names
SipSettings	ringtimeout	sip calls ring timeout
SIPSettings	routepresence	route subscribes
SipSettings	rtpsendonlytorec	send the rtp only to the rec address
SipSettings	rtpwritefirst	send a rtp packet after connect (to open NAT)
SipSettings	sdpalhandling	0=not handled
SipSettings	sessiontimer	0: don't use
SipSettings	sipmsgresendcount	resend sip message count
SipSettings	sipmsgresendival	sip message resend timer
SipSettings	sipsendtoport	try to send to port 5060 too
SipSettings	statussaveival	minutes. used when predictive is active
SipSettings	supportlist	privacy
SIPSettings	traceep1	user id
SIPSettings	traceep2	user id
SipSettings	udpkeepalive	send keepalive messages
SIPSettings	udppriority	rtp thread priority: 1=normal
SipSettings	upperexpire	register expire
SIPSettings	usedateheader	send date to user agents
SIPSettings	userofflinemin	enduser will be considered offline if no register or invite for this period
supervisor	canrestartformalfunctions	if supervisor can do restarts. 0
supervisor	checkcallerids	check only this cdr records
supervisor	checkprefixes	check only this cdr records

supervisor	maxnocdrmin	restart if no cdr records
supervisor	minacd	min treshold
supervisor	minacl	min treshold
supervisor	minasr	min treshold
supervisor	peaktimeendtr	peaktime end hour
supervisor	restartatnight	if to restart at every night
supervisor	restartpcatfirst	don't restrart the service. restart the pc immediatly
supervisor	trafficaamount	0=after setup
supervisor	weekendispeak	treat weekend as peaktime (same traffic ammount)

Other config options:

Show/hide child's and spouse from accept action:

„showspouoseandchild:

0=don't show, 1=show only spouose, 2=only child, 3 = show both of them.

default value is: 3

4.7.2. Direct Query

From this form, direct SQL queries can be done against the Mizu backend. Use it carefully!

4.7.3. Voice Here

With this utility, the conversations on Mizu gateways can be listened in real-time.



4.7.4. Test Call

H323 test calls can be done here.

4.7.5. Rfile system

Upload/download files from gateways.

4.7.6. Rdesktop

Use this form to login directly in gateways and on the server.

4.7.7. DB Admin

Database administration tool. Only for database experts!

4.7.8. Web Admin

Direct link to the Costumers website if you have any.

4.7.9. Phone Numbers

Numbers allocated by authorities. You may add new endusers with telnumbers set to a free number from this database. Don't forgot to set the "free" field to 0 if the number is allocated to an enduser.

The web interface will get free numbers for newly registered users from this database too.

4.7.10. To-do

You can define tasks for technical support with the ease of this form.

4.7.11. Notes

Any quick note here to be shared between the support and admin users.

4.7.12. Holidays

Mizu server can treat holidays as weekend in *routing* and *billing* if the "**autoholiday**" global config is set to "1".

If the autoholiday is set to 0, than you can configure the holiday routing and billing manually (by selecting the "holiday" pattern from the time pattern list)

In the "**Holidays**" **Form** you can set the holidays.

The *isholiday* value can have the following values:

1: the time period is considered as holiday

0: the time period is considered as workday (even if is weekend)

Then you must set the time interval (*fromdate-todate*).

Prefixlist can contain '*' or 2,3 or 4 digit prefixes separated by comma.

If the prefix list is empty or it contains '*' than will be applied to for all directions.

4.7.13. Allocating numbers

Allocated and used phone numbers can be tracked on the "Phone Numbers" form.

Numbers allocated to users or sipproxys must be marked (set "**free**" to 0)

The **location** can contain the id of the user where the number belongs. This is very important for sip proxy users where the number is not stored as the record username or number (usually for virtual servers). If set so, the server will know where to **route** the incoming call. Otherwise the routing must be configured in the MManage.

4.7.14. Scheduled tasks

With the scheduled tasks form you can define tasks that will be executed by the server at regular time intervals. Two type of task is allowed: launching as program or running an SQL command.

Depending on completion the server can initiate the following actions:

- Send Email
- Send SMS
- Ring a phone number
- Restart the VoIP service
- Restart the SQL service
- Reboot the server

4.8. Gateway Configuration

Skip this section if you are not using VoIP-GSM gateways.

All configurations can be done from the MManage Client Utility GUI and the VnetCfg utility.
For better understandings we present the gateway configuration settings here:

4.8.1. Phone Settings

```
[PhoneX]
//serial port
PortNumber=1
//control port (not used in 1.6 hardware)
ModemControllPort=X
//if there are no "In" and "Out" device, we use this settings both for in and out
##AudioDevice="Xaaaaaa"
//from engine
AudioDeviceIn="1Audio Codec 1000"
//to engine
AudioDeviceOut="2Audio Codec 1000"
//simchange settings
simchange1= 00:00:00 - 00:00:00 - 01234567890123456789
```



```
//if 1 then the conversations (voice) will be saved to files on encrypted, compressed format
record=0
//init commands only for this engine: atinit1,atinit2 ... atinit19
##atinit1=XXXX
##atinit2=XXXX
##etc
//simcard id's in the slots
simcard0=01234567890123456789
simcard1=
simcard2=
simcard3=
```

Simchange settings explanation:

format:

```
simchange1= 2004.03.05/13:00:00 - 2004.03.07/13:00:00 - 8936302403070132426 (from date - to date)
or
simchange2= 10:20:00 - 10:26:00 - 8936302403070132426 (every day from time to time)
or
simchange3= 2/10:20:00 - 7/10:26:00 - 8936302403070132426 (from Tuesday 10:00 to Sunday 10:00)
or
simchange4= 6/00:00:00 - 7/24:00:00 - 8936302403070132426 (Saturday and Sunday)
```

there is a priority order from top to bottom (simchange1, simchange2, etc.) numbering begins from 1 without holes

tip: you can set date-hour prioritization

tip: 24:60 is a wrong time (minutes ends with 59)

tip: on day and exact date settings the roundrobin trick is not working

special characters are: - , / . :

4.8.2. Gateway Basic Settings

//the name of the gateway. uppercase with "GW" suffix. must be descriptive

alias=NEWGW

//hardware version: 10,16,18 or 19

hwversion=18
//mode of operation. virtual available from hw 1.9
virtualmode=0
//server ip address
serverip=1.2.3.4
//number of hardware audio buffers (the jitter base is soundbuffcount*10)
sndbuffnum=8
//min jittertime in milisec (the minimum of the dynamic maximum jitter time. must be larger than soundbuffcount*5)
minjitter=130
//maximum jittertime in milisec (the maximum of the dynamic maximum jitter time. must be larger than maxjitter. if equal, then static jitter will be applied)
maxjitter=350
//0=off,1=dynamic,2=fixed,3=dynamic+off
silencedetection=3
//codecs to use: onlyg723, onlyg729, onlyg72X, onlyg711
onlyg72x=1
//useserver if false, then don't connect to the simserver. will save cdr records to file. may be limited due to licensing options
useserver=true
//load configuration from the server (at startup, at regular intervals and when specified)
loadcfgfromdb=true
//gatekeeper ip address (leave it empty if you don't want arq registration)
gkip=
//gatekeeper H.235 security
gkpassword=

4.8.3. Gateway Advanced Settings

//search for gatekeeper
gkdiscover=0
//gatekeeper supported prefixes (from 1 to 100)
gkprefixes1=
gkprefixes2=
gkprefixesX=

```
//volume in (sound device recorder from the gsm engine). defaults to 40 in hw. 1.8, 100 in hw 1.6
volumein=
//volume out (sound device player to the gsm engine) defaults to 75 in hw. 1.8, 100 in hw 1.6
volumeout=
//gsm engine receive gain. defaults to 0 in hw. 1.8, 64 in hw 1.6
vgr=
//gsm engine transmit gain. defaults to 0 in hw. 1.8, 64 in hw 1.6
vgt=
//ethernet interface to use. leave it empty to listen on all
netinterface=
//don't touch it usually
launchcmd=voipgsmgw
//install status: 0=idle, 1=wait, 2=normal
opmode=1
//will be set to false after first init
firstinit=true
//tracelevel 1-6 't'
trace=t
//record voice
record=0
//what kind of logs to send to server (1-5)
tracetoserver=1
//process priority
priority=1
//ModemControlPort used only with hw 1.0
controlportnumber=1
//if we use prefXXX settings
useseparatesettings=0
//signaling endpoint port. Defaults to 20001
mintcpport=20001
//max h323 signaling endpoint port. Defaults to 29999
maxtcpport=29999
//min h323 udp endpoint port. Defaults to 36000
minudpport=36000
```

```
//max h323 udp endpoint port. Defaults to 37999
maxudpport=63999
//min media port. Defaults to 38000
minrtpport=36000
//max media endpoint port. Defaults to 63999
maxrtpport=63999
//call with immediately pick up
fakecalls=0
//set to 1 if you want error report
errreport=0
//codec frames in one packet: g723frames, g729frames, g72xframes, g72xframes
g72xframes=1
g723frames=1
g729frames=2
//minimum frame count in 1 packet (apply even if the other end says another settings)
g72xminframes=0
//if set to 0, then we send connect when the call arrives
waitforring=1
//reset the engine/gw if we reach this limit
maxnotconnectedcalls=25
//reset the engine/gw if we reach this limit
maxwrongcalls=40
//wrong call criteria
wrongcallmaxduration=30
//call duration limit in sec (defaults to 3 hour -10800 sec)
callimit=10800
//max time to wait for ring signal from gsm network in msec
maxringewait=36000
//ring limit in msec (defaults to 52 sec)
maxringtime=52000
//deprecated
statusintervall=600
//do Q931 progress indication
doprogressindicator=0
```

```
//reset the gw if we have fewer lines
minactivelines=2
//delay of initialization of the lines (msec)
initdelay=2200
//delay of registration of the lines (msec)
destroydelay=100
//max simchange wait in sec (if sim in call, we will wait until disconnect). default is 5 min
simchangewait=300
//max simcard/channel (will auto detect. don't overwrite)
maxsimcount=
//additional hang-up on the call end (to increase the real duration)
delayonhangup=0
//if we can retry the call
allowreroute=1
//deprecated, as we use only self reroute now
onlyselfreroute=1
//all calls will be routed on the onlyphone if enabled (no simcard requested from the server). deprecated
##onlyphone=3
//automatically increased on every gw (re)start
restartcounter=0
//usually set to 1
enableh245tunneling=1
//usually set to 0
connectwithmedia=1
//usually set to 1
faststart=1
//used for debug purposes
ringtime=6000
//desktop access
desktoppwd=
//if set, then will try to autologin
loginpwd=
//if we want to play a background sound
backgroundsound=0
```

```
//4 or 8. no problem if we use 8 on a 4 channel gateway
chanellnum=8
//pincode applied globally to all channels (if not specified in phonex section)
pincode=
//will set the simcards to don't request for pincode (pincode must be set in gateway or phonex sections)
autoremovepincode=true
//volume in/out (will be overwritten with volumein and volumeout)
volume=
//auto gain enable/disable
doautogain=0
//listening tcp port (may be changed on NAT configurations)
signalport=1721
//0=no watchdog, 1=yes, 2=unknown
parallellwatchdog=2
//set to 1 if you want to remap usb audio lines
mustremapaudio=0
//set to 1 if you want to reread all simcards
readallsims=0
//set to 0 if you don't want an usb remap on every pc restart
canremaponstart=1
//if we have usb audio and don't have other usb device then allow to remap if needed
canremapusbaudio=1
canrenewusbaudio=1
//set to 0 if you don't want panel reset
canpanelreset=1
//set to 0 if you want an usb remap when the service will start
mustremapaudio=0
//disable reading sms messages
nosmsread=0
//socket read/write timeout and system checks operations modifier. default=4
timeoutmultiplier=4
//backup server address
serverip2=
//route incoming calls here (defaults to serverip if not specified)
```

outserverip=
//keep connected to the internet (redial, reconnect, repair, enable/disable network interface, restart)
keepinternet=1
//ethernet interface name. configure from the vnetcfg tool
net_interfacename=
//network connection type (STATICIP/DHCP/ISDNIP/ADSLIP,CARDNAME). configure from the vnetcfg tool
net_conntype=
//network interface ip address. configure from the vnetcfg tool
net_ip=
//network netmask. configure from the vnetcfg tool
net_netmask=
//network default gateway. configure from the vnetcfg tool
net_defgw=
//network primary dns server. configure from the vnetcfg tool
net_dns=
//dialup phone number
net_phonenum=
//network ppp username. configure from the vnetcfg tool
net_username=
//network ppp password. configure from the vnetcfg tool
net_pwd=
//maximum speech length allowed in sec. defaults to 10800 (3 hour). set to 0 to disable
maxcallduration=
//maximum ringtime allowed in msec. defaults to 52000 (52 sec)
maxringtime=
//password on local command line. default is cmdpwd1234
cmdpwd=cmdpwd1234
//towards dtmf from voip to gsm
forwarddtmf=1
//what to do with incoming calls (0=drop,1=hold a little then drop,2=auto forward,3=forward to server as forwardnum,4=forward to number requested by dtmf)
incalls=1
//file to play when requesting number to call on dtmf (when incalls is 4). "please enter phone number to forward call"
playdtmfreqfile=

```
//file to play when requesting number to call on dtmf failed (when incalls is 4) "forwarding failed"
playdtmffail=
//file to play when requesting number to call on dtmf succeed, and forwarding begins (when incalls is 4) "your call has been forwarded. please wait
for connect"
playdtmfforward=
//auto forward number (used if incalls is 2)
forwardnum=
//used to require the number to forward to (when incalls is 4)
promptfile=
//allow towards dtmf messages to gsm network
allowdtmf=true
//how we send the ring signal. 0=send immediately and always, 1=send when received from gsm, (on the server you can set a timeout)
exactring=1
//used by the ipconfig tool. don't edit manually
ethcfg=
//local ip stored here. don't modify
localip=
//date-time of the last config download from the server
lastinsave=
//date-time of the last config upload to the server
lastiniupload=
```

4.8.4. Watchdog settings

```
[watchdog]
//set to 0 if you don't want pc restarts
canrestartpc=1
//set to 0 if you don't want service restart (then the watchdog will have no effect)
canrestartservice=1
//set to 1 if you want a reset on every night
canrestartdaily=0
//how often can the watchdog restart the service. defaults to 1000*60*25 msec (will change dynamically)
MAXSERVICERESTARTIVAL=
```



```
//how often can the watchdog restart the pc. defaults to 1000*60*45 msec (will change dynamically)
MAXPCRESTARTIVAL=
//max time to wait for watchdog reset. defaults to 1000*60*20 msec
MUSTRECEIVEOKIVAL=
```

4.8.5. Other settings

```
//at commands sent only once for all engines
```

```
[atonce]
```

```
#hardware version
```

```
cmd0=AT+WHWV
```

```
#sw version
```

```
cmd1=AT+WSSW
```

```
//at commands sent for all engine at every init
```

```
[atinit]
```

```
##cmd0=XXXX
```

```
##cmd1=XXXX
```

```
##etc
```

```
//prefix depending settings
```

```
[prefXXX]
```

```
connectwithmedia=0
```

```
g723frames=3
```

```
g729frames=6
```

```
[ipmux]
```

```
ipmuxenabled=0/1
```

```
[sounddevices]
```

```
//will be filled when reading all sims, so you can copy device names from here
```

4.8.6. Handling incoming calls from GSM network

Depending on the “incalls” (gateway configuration) settings, incoming calls from gsm network can be handled in several ways.

1. When incalls is set to 0

-all incoming calls to gsm simcards will be dropped immediately

2. When incalls is set to 1

-the engine will pickup the call, hold a little (random time, but maximum 1 minute), and than drop. Also used in call simulations.

3. When incalls is set to 2

-call will be forwarded to the number specified by the “forwardnum“ option in the GSM network.

-the simcards must support the forwarding options, otherwise this operation will fail

4. When incalls is set to 3

-the call will be forwarded to the Mizu server specified by the “outserverip” setting in the gateway configuration.

-on the server, the call will be forwarded to the “gsminccalled” number (SimPlatform configuration). If the “gsminccaller” option is filled with a valid phone number, than the callnumber will change accordingly. Otherwise the caller number will be the original caller. The ip caller address can be changed with the “gsminccallerip” option. (thus you can simulate the routing from a predefined user)

5. When incalls is set to 4

-the caller will be asked to enter the target number (handled with dtmf), and the call will be forwarded to that number

-the prompt played to ask the target number can be set by the “playdtmfreqfile” setting. This will have to point to a PCM 8000kHz, 8 bit mono wave audio file.

-the prompt to be played if the forwarding has failed can be specified by the “playdtmffail” setting. When the forwarding is in progress, the “playdtmfforward” file will be played to the user.

-the call will arrive to the server with the ‘222’ techprefix, and you can setup a separate routing route for this techprefix

A possible callflow for calls arrived to a working simcard in “incalls 3” mode:

original caller initiate call

call routed by gsm network

call arrives to our simcard

converting from gsm to h323

call routed to GK

on routing: caller will be converted to “gsminccaller”, called will be converted to “gsminccalled”

call needs to be forwarded to “sip2h323”

sip2h323 module doing the protocol conversion from h323 to sip

call arrives to SIP module

routing will decide the proper routing
client sip endpoint is created and call forwarded to the target gateway
call will be handled by the called gateway
call forwarded to the final user

4.8.7. Operator friendly gsm termination

Not using industrial engines

On request, we can deploy our gateways equipped with normal gsm phones instead of industrial gsm engines. Ask the Mizu support for more details

Virtual Engines

Each simcards can have it's own GSM engine (in other gsm gateway the engines are used by more simcards)

GSM Cell Lock

Because Mizu GSM Gateways use only 8 channels, they don't overuse the gsm network. However, you can setup individual GSM channels to use separate cells

Virtual Simcards

With the ease of Mizu simbank, your simcards can be stored in a central location, and used in gsm gateways installed at different locations.

Delayed network registration

A delay time can be configured to elapse between successive engine (re)registrations.

Intelligent routing

Ballancing the traffic across your simcard based on price and quality

Handling of incoming calls

In usual GSM gateways there are no simple mechanisms to handle incoming calls from the gsm network. In a Mizu system all calls can be forwarded to your support team, so each call can be responded accordingly.

No GSM network owerload

Mizu GSM gateways occupy only 8 channels

Fast detection of dead channels

Failovering from simcards blocked by the operator or with wrong quality

Automatic blacklist generation

Wrong numbers will be detected and blocked on the server (not forwarded to the gsm network)

Minute limits

Each simcard can have different daily, monthly and other limits

Time between subsequent calls

Calls will not be forwarded to gsm gateway without a delay between (configurable)

SIM Bank

Simcards can be managed on a central location, and they will “fly” between gateways

Many other tricks

Ask the Mizu support for more details

4.8.8. How to setup a gateway behind a NAT

For the basic gateway the followin port forward must be applied on your NAT box:

- TCP: 1721 (h323 signaling)
- TCP: 3386 (remote desktop)
- UDP: 44444 (“voice-here”)
- at least 16 UDP port for RTP (setup the minrtpport and maxrtpport settings accordingly in the voipgsmgw.ini)
(RTP media may work without the port forwarding set explicitly. This depends on caller party)
- TCP: 21 (optional for ftp access)

For advanced gateways and servers the following port ports must be forwarded also:

- TCP: 1720 (default h323 GK signaling)
- UDP: 5060 (default SIP port)
- TCP: 9885, 9886, 9889 (gsm server, admin port, log port)
- TCP: 1433 or 2223 (for SQL server)
- TCP: 80 (optional for HTTP)

**you may use other ports than the defaults listed above*

4.9. Call Center

This section will describe the outgoing callcenter module but can also be useful to read when using the incoming callcenter module (e.g. IVR)

The Mizu callcenter combine the maximum efficiency with easy to use, intuitive interfaces.

Statistics can be viewed in real-time. See [Callcenter Statistics](#) for more details.

4.9.1. Users

Will load the callcenter operators (agents). Here you can add, delete and edit them.

The basic settings are placed on the **Edit Operator** tab. SIP enduser related settings can be edited on the **Advanced** tab.

With the Campaign drop-down list you can assign the selected operator to a campaign.
Operators must have entered and quit date set correctly. (If the quit date is elapsed, than the operator is not allowed to work with MAgent)

Technically operators are just sip endusers (tb_users.type =0) by the isoperator flag is set to 1.

4.9.2. Campaigns

You can setup the campaigns in this form.

Campaign will start to run when the StartDate is reached and will run until no more clients (phone number) are assigned or the EndDate was reached. This means that MAgent -> Automatic Calls will run if this conditions are met.

The “Display” field will be displayed for the operators in MAgent “Automatic Call” window.

By clicking on the “Load Statistics”, a sort statistics window will be displayed regarding the selected campaign.

Handling invitations:

Load Invitation: will download the assigned invitation from the database. This can be any file, but Microsoft Word document are preferred.

Save Invitation: will save the document back to database. Prior to hit this button, the document must be edited, saved and closed.

Print Invitations: will print a separate invitation for all invited clients in this campaign.

You can use special keywords in word documents and that will be replaced with the corresponding value. See the [Keywords](#) section for more details.

4.9.3. Scripts

Every campaign can have different operator instructions. These instructions can be defined in this form.

For every step (question) the operator can select from different actions (answers). The call will follow these selected instructions. Pay attention to cover all possibilities.

tb_ccscripts: (used for questions)

id: autoincrement PK

campaignid: the campaign where this script belongs to

ordernum: display order (used when jumping to next question)

title: script alias. also used for statistics

question: question in text format (can contain keywords. see the [Keywords](#) chapter for more details)

questionex: the question in rtf or html format

completion: completion marks can be used for statistical purposes.

oldid: used for cloning

datainputtype: used to control the gui for the answer

-----SIMPLE-----

Text

Number

Date

Time

Date-Time

Phone Number

CheckBox

-----LISTS-----

CheckBoxList

ListBox

RadioGroupList

DropDownList

DropDownListFixed

-----GRIDS-----

RadioGrid

CheckGrid

-----COMPLEX-----

Custom GUI

Run

-----ACTION-----

ActionRecall

ActionReject

ActionAccept

tb_ccscript_answers: (used for answers)

id: autoincrement PK

questionid: answer belongs to this question

ordernum: display order

answer: the answer text

alias: will be stored as answer (usually the same as the 'answer')

actioncontext: can be used for storing reject reasons or for data input field specification

fields: used grids to determine its columns. Values must be separated by comma ',' or semicolon ';'.

jumpto: next presented question. possible values:

-3: no jump

-2: jump to next question

-1: finished

-4: finished with voice

-5: jump forward

other: questionid

endcode: the endcode for the last answer (with a valid code) will be stored for statistical reasons. if you specify more endcodes, the last endcode will be stored in the database.

entercondition: simple sql clause. if the condition result is true, than will jump to question 'onconditiontrue', otherwise will jump to 'onconditionfalse'

entercondition rules:

1. any sql in the following format: select ... (if return 0 than the result will be interpreted as false, otherwise as true)
2. simplified condition. can use the following keywords:

prefixes:

any database table name (tb_cclient, tb_ccampaign_clients, etc)

script (maps to scriptquestion.alias - scriptanswer.alias)

client (maps to tb_cclient)

cclient (maps to tb_ccampaign_clients)

campaign (maps to tb_ccampaigns)

quotacount, quotapercent, completedcount, completedpercent, averagequotacompletion

suffixes: script alias names or table fields name

operators and functions: most of sql92 keywords will work (=, <>, <, (,), TRIM, LOWER, AND, OR, etc)

examples:

1. *(script.alias = 'fidesz' or scriptcode.alias = 3 or quotacount.quotaalias >0) and (LOWER(client.name) = 'john')*

2. *quotacompletedpercent.quotaalias < 100*

see the [keywords](#) section for more details!

onconditiontrue: if the entercondition result is true, than the next question will be the question with this order (ordernum)

onconditionfalse: if the entercondition result is false, than the next question will be the question with this order (ordernum)

Running external applications:

set the datainputtype to "Run"

specify application name and parameters in the "Command" field.

keywords can be used as part of command.

the following Parameters are defined (separe them with comma)

-hide: will launch the application hided

-wait: will wait for the application to terminate

Text Mask:

Use EditMask to restrict the characters a user can enter into the masked edit control to valid characters and formats. If the user attempts to enter an invalid character, the edit control does not accept the character. Validation is performed on a character-by-character basis by the ValidateEdit method.

A mask consists of three fields with semicolons separating the fields. The first part of the mask is the mask itself. The second part is the character that determines whether the literal characters of a mask are saved as part of the data. The third part of the mask is the character used to represent unentered characters in the mask.

These are the special characters used in the first field of the mask:

! If a ! character appears in the mask, optional characters are represented in the EditText as leading blanks. If a ! character is not present, optional characters are represented in the EditText as trailing blanks.

> If a > character appears in the mask, all characters that follow are in uppercase until the end of the mask or until a < character is encountered.

< If a < character appears in the mask, all characters that follow are in lowercase until the end of the mask or until a > character is encountered.

<> If these two characters appear together in a mask, no case checking is done and the data is formatted with the case the user uses to enter the data.

\ The character that follows a \ character is a literal character. Use this character to use any of the mask special characters as a literal in the data.

L The L character requires an alphabetic character only in this position. For the US, this is A-Z, a-z.

l The l character permits only an alphabetic character in this position, but doesn't require it.

A The A character requires an alphanumeric character only in this position. For the US, this is A-Z, a-z, 0-9.

a The a character permits an alphanumeric character in this position, but doesn't require it.

C The C character requires an arbitrary character in this position.

c The c character permits an arbitrary character in this position, but doesn't require it.

0 The 0 character requires a numeric character only in this position.

9 The 9 character permits a numeric character in this position, but doesn't require it.

The # character permits a numeric character or a plus or minus sign in this position, but doesn't require it.

: The : character is used to separate hours, minutes, and seconds in times. If the character that separates hours, minutes, and seconds is different in the regional settings of the Control Panel utility on your computer system, that character is used instead.

/ The / character is used to separate months, days, and years in dates. If the character that separates months, days, and years is different in the regional settings of the Control Panel utility on your computer system, that character is used instead.

; The ; character is used to separate the three fields of the mask.

– The _ character automatically inserts spaces into the text. When the user enters characters in the field, the cursor skips the _ character.

Any character that does not appear in the preceding table can appear in the first part of the mask as a literal character. Literal characters must be matched exactly in the edit control. They are inserted automatically, and the cursor skips over them during editing. The special mask characters can also appear as literal characters if preceded by a backslash character (\).

The second field of the mask is a single character that indicates whether literal characters from the mask should be included as part of the text for the edit control. For example, the mask for a telephone number with area code could be the following string:

*(000)_000-0000;0;**

The 0 in the second field indicates that the Text property for the edit control would consist of the 10 digits that were entered, rather than the 14 characters that make up the telephone number as it appears in the edit control.

A 0 in the second field indicates that literals should not be included, any other character indicates that they should be included. The character that indicates whether literals should be included can be changed in the EditMask property editor, or programmatically by changing the MaskNoSave typed constant.

The third field of the mask is the character that appears in the edit control for blanks (characters that have not been entered). By default, this is the same as the character that stands for literal spaces. The two characters appear the same in an edit window. However, when a user edits the text in a masked edit control, the cursor selects each blank character in turn, and skips over the space character.

Setting EditMask to an empty string removes the mask.

tb_ccscript_processing: (used for storing answers)

id: autoincrement PK

datum: row age

operatorid: the id of the caller operator

clientid: the id of the called client (from tb_ccclient)

ccid: campaign_client foreign key

questionid: the id from tb_ccscripts

answerid: the id from tb_ccscript_answers

answertype: entered value (saved as text, but can represent other data type. for example date-time)

Note:

data inputs can be saved to tb_cclient or tb_campaign_clients if specified so. column names must be prefixed with client. or campaign. keywords. see the [keywords](#) section for more details

all script answers (including data input) will be saved to tb_ccscript_processing

list answers will be separated by semicolon ;

grid answer will be saved in separate columns where the column title will be the tb_script.title + the grid column title

4.9.4. GUI Designer

The MAgent Automatic Call form user interface can be customized in the MManage -> GUI Designer. Basic MSWindows controls and specific controls are supported.

*Note: the dynamic MAgent gui will be loaded only if the “**autoformname**” setting is set to “dynamic”. Otherwise other company specific form will be loaded.*

Typical workflow:

1. Load a default gui from file
2. Drag and drop controls on the gui area
3. Set controls properties
4. Save the new gui in the database (the “New” checkbox must be checked, otherwise will overwrite!)
5. Set campaign gui to the newly created one (or set it to a script question as a data input gui)

Text controls can contain **dynamic data** if the control “Data” properties are defined in the following way:

-[tablename.fieldname]: simple map to the required field

if the control is not read-only, than the edited value will be saved back in the database

-[select ...]: any select condition

-only the first column in the first row will be considered

-keywords (see the [Keywords](#) chapter)

Specific controls:

-Script question: space for displaying script questions

- Script answers: answer list. Deprecated!
- Script data: space for displaying script answers and choices
- Recall label: will display the call “recall” status
- ProgressBar: for displaying the call progress (the position in the script)
- Ok: save script answer and jump to next question
- Skip: jump to next question without saving the current
- Hangup: drop the current call
- Pause: no more new calls
- Next Client: force jump to next client (will hang-up the current call if any)
- Recall: set client for later recall
- Reject: will set the rejected flag
- Hold: call hold (mute all directions)
- Display call status: display called party name and call duration
- Call Statistics: operator statistics

4.9.5. Quotas

You can define campaign target quotas by launching the “CC Quotas” form from MManage.
By defining quotas, you can restrict your calls to well defined target groups (called clients).

Database fields:

id: autoincrement PK

~~allowed: deprecated~~

campaignid: foreign key to tb_cccampaigns.id

alias: the name of the quota (any string here)

condition: sql clause applied for tb_ccclient and tb_cccampaign_clients. All separate expressions must be included in brackets!

found: found clients after fixed condition

quotacount: number of desired interviews

quotapercent: percent of desired interviews from global quota. the global quota can be specified in the campaign settings, or is calculated automatically

status: any number. you can refer to it from scripts. for example when you don’t want more calls for a quota, set the status to 1 and check it in the script enter condition (if quotastatus.myalias = 1 than jump to finish)

~~autobalance: calls will be automatically balanced based on condition (if the condition can be evaluated)~~

~~otherwise the quota completion percent doesn't effect the calls~~ deprecated

completedcount: number of completed interviews

completedpercent: competed interviews in percent

enabled:

-0: ignored (instead of deletion)

-1: ignored on server (but can be referenced from scripts)

-2: default

Block: if set to 1, than calls to clients that meets the quota condition will be disallowed

Autostop: if set to 1, than call will be blocked when the completedpercent reach 100%

Either quotacount or quotapercent need to be specified.

If the global quota for the campaign is not specified, and only the quotapercent is specified for the campaign, than the quota will remain invalid.

Note: call record must reach a completion question to be valid in quota calculations

4.9.6. Presentations

Used to store the different presentation locations. When a client is invited, the operator will select a presentation for them.

Presentation can be selected dynamically in MAgent by setting the sql condition in the script form.

It can be done by tree way:

1. leaving empty

In this case the following query will be run: `select top 150 id,Name,startdate,remainusers,comment from tb_ccpresentations with(nolock) where > getdate() and campaignid = :assignedcampaign order by startdate, name`

2. using only the sql clause

for example: `name like '%hotel%'`

the default clause is: `startdate > getdate() and campaignid = :assignedcampaign`

3. using a complete sql.

In this case the “id” and a “displaytext” field must be returned.

Example: `select id, name+' '+comment as displaytext from tb_ccpresentations where name like '%hotel%'`

The usual keywords can be embedded in the sql scripts. See chapter [Keywords](#).

4.9.7. Checklist

Can be used in presentations to print the list of invited users.

Status texts can be configured in tb_ccstatus. To be compatible with other version, change the texts to correspond with the original without changing the statusid.

The “Print Invitations” button will print all invitations in the selected campaign/checklist whose status indicated that it was not printed prior.

4.9.8. Clients

The client (phone number) database.

Clients can be assigned and/or reassigned to campaigns with the ease of this form.

You can search across client by a lot of condition presented on this form.

By selecting the “Last Status” filer, the users can be searched by the reason code in the last campaign

By selecting the “Any Status” filer, the users can be searched by the reason code in any campaign

Importing client database can be done from external csv or dbf files. These files must have the following fields:

CSV file columns (must be in this order):

- Name (string)
- Landline phone number (string)
- Mobile phone nuber (string)
- Zipcode (short string)
- City (string)
- Age (number)
- Passport (0 if unknown, 1 if no or 2 if yes)
- Married (0 if unknown, 1 if no or 2 if yes)
- Sex (0 if unknown, 1 if no or 2 if yes)
- Robinson (0 if unknown, 1 if no or 2 if yes)
- Address (string)
- Comment (string)

DBF files must contain the following columns (can contain other columns too):

- UNEV: user name
- TEL: phone number
- VAROS: city
- UTCA: address
- ROBIN: robin
- IRSZ: zipcode

At least the landline or mobile phone must contaion a valid entry.

4.9.9. Campaign Clients

For every campaign clients must be assigned. This means loading records from `tb_cclient` to `tb_ccampaign_clients`. Records from `tb_cclient` are usually not modified during the campaign. All modification will be done in `tb_ccampaign_clients` and in `tb_ccscript_processing` (scrip answers).

tb_ccscript_processing database fields:

id: PK, unique identifier (autoincrement)

campaignid: foreign key pointing to `tb_cccampaigns.id`

clientid: foreign key pointing to `tb_cclient.id`

clientname: first characters from `tb_cclient.name`. (denormalized here for speedup)

datum: client record assignment date

operatorid: last operator who have called this client

acquired: used in automatic calls for record locking. deprecated.

enabled: if 0, than this client will not be called again

calltrycount: number of call attempts

recalltrycount: number of recall attempts

lastfailtype: wich number has failed last time (0=unknown,1=mobile,2=landline)

called: the client has been called successfully

needrecall: 0: no need for recall, 1=recall set manually by the operator, 2=recall automatically due to unhandled incoming call,3=other recall

reson, >=4: already recalled

recalldate: date-time of the next recall attempt

lastcalldate: date-time of the last call attempt (successfully or failed call)

comment: any comment (can be filled by operators)

randorder: deprecated

numstatus: wich number is present. 0=both are missing,1=only landline,2=only mobile,3=both (denormalized here for speedup)

guidrand: used when clients need to be called randomly (not in database or A-Z order)

rejected: 1 if the call was rejected (rejected by user not by the phone)

rejectedreason: optional comment when rejected

4.9.10. Campaign and global settings

Allowdbcalls: allow calls from database in MAgent

Allowmanualcalls: allow manual calls in MAgent

Callmaxring: max ringtime when automatic calls in sec

Callnumbertype: 0=start with landline, and if fail, call mobile, 1=start with mobile, and if fail, call landline, 2 =call only landline, 3 = call only mobile

Maxcalltrycount: max number of calls to a client (except recalls).

Maxrecalltrycount: max number of recalls to a client.

Recallrestrictions: 0=try to recall with the same operator, but allow other if no recall, 1 = only with the same operator, 2=any operator can recall, 3 =disable recalls

Predictivedial: predictive dialing: 0=don't use, 1=onfree, 2=onfree + periodic,3=periodic,4=automatic,>4=automatic will switch to 2 if this number is operator reached

predictivelogging: will save detailed logs about predictive activities and statuses

waitforpredictive: timeout in sec to wait for a free operator on connect. 0 disables waiting. -1 will disconnect all calls in progress (ringing) when there are no more free operators.

Predictivecorrection: initiated call count correction in percent (for example 80 will generate calls faster by 20%)

Callbackhandling: 0=dropp calls, 1=forward to the same UE if exists, 2=forward to a free operator, *3=try to forward to a operator but on fail route to the same UE, 4= forward to UE and if not exists than to a free operator , other=forward to the specified number

Callbacknumber: special treatments when this number is called. When the predictive caller user is already created, than the callbacknumber is its username

Callbackroutenumber: called operator when callbackhandling is 1,3 or 4. defaults to callbacknumber

corder: determine how clients are loaded

0: campaing client id

1: load calls from A to Z

2: load calls from Z to A

3: load calls in random order

Other: not ordered

waitifnotconnected: wait after calls (callmaxwait sec) even if it is not connected (to allow opertor work)

callbackringtimeout: ring timeout on callback (after than play ivr message if set)

callmaxwait: max waittime allowed for operators between calls (for administrative purposes)

callbackivr: play special messgae (callback.wav) if no operator found or ring timeout expired

callbackhandling: 0=dropp calls, 1=forward to the same UA if exists, 2=forward to a free operator, 3=try to forward to a operator but on fail route to the same UA, 4= forward to UA and if not exists than to a free operator , other=forward to the specified number

callbackautorecall: 1= schedule for recall if number is in campaign,0=don't recall automatically

defrecallmin: the callback date-time selector will appear with this default recall minue

maxrecallmin: max minute setting allowed for callbacks in MAgent

finishvoice: calls will be finished with this voice prompt

mobilratio X Y: the percent of mobile calls between hours X and Y

presentationmode: if to show presentation choice in MAgent
recallonlyinsamecampaign: recalls allowed from other campaigns too
desireddroprate: optimal percent of calls which cannot be assigned to operators (-1: disable, -2: dynamic)
maxcallsperminute: max new call attempts/minute (-1: disable, -2: dynamic)
maxcallatonce: max call launch/branch (used for additional checking)
statival: statistics recalculation interval in sec (-2: dynamic)
stopwrongcdrc: will pause predictive execution for 15 minute if subsequent “stopwrongcdrc” calls are less than 8 sec to guard against service provider error
scriptnavigation: allow script navigation in MAgent (0=no, 1=only forward, 2=only back, 3 = forward&back, 4 =all navigation, 5=allow navigation when not connected, 6=allow edit too)
datainputmode: 1=store only in client and cc_client tables, 2=store in cc tables and to default field to, 3=store in cc tables and in script processing, 4=store in all locations
savemode:
 1=automatic –will save on when moving to next question (don’t display ok button)
 2=save only when the ok button was pressed
 3=with skip button
 4=ok+automatic
 5=cannot skip. user must press ok button to be able to move to next question
blockrejected: when the tb_ccampaign_clients.rejected is set to 1 by operators, then will set tb_cclient.robinson to 1 automatically
loginmessage: message to be displayed for the operators on MAgent launch
allowopcampchange: allow operators to change their campaign
maxrecallbefore: callbacks can be initiated “maxrecallbefore” minute before the specified time
maxrecallafter: callbacks can be initiated by the operator until “maxrecallafter” minute after the specified time. if the operator is not able to receive the call, then the call will be offered to other operators after maxrecallafter elapsed (and until maxrecallafterall)
maxrecallafterall: callbacks will be invalidated if not able to give to any operators when this timeout elapse
quotastatrecalcival: quota statistics recalculation interval (specified in second)

Note: the predictive dialer is not so precise when started after a long time of inactivity. Accuracy also depends on the number of operators (more operator means more accuracy).

4.9.11. Predictive dialer

To restrict the operator wait times, the calls can be prepared on the server side and dropped to operators when they are waiting for it.

There are separate predictive threads for all campaigns. The campaign predictive related settings will overwrite the global configuration. The predictive thread will check if new calls are needed in every 1-20 sec (varies dynamically).

Calls are started based on the following variables:

-predictive mode

- 1: new call will be made only when waiting operators found
- 3: new calls will be started regularly based on predictive calculations
- 2: mix of 1 and 3
- 4: will switch between 1 and 2 dynamically

-operator count (all, active, waiting)

-call statistics (call count, asr, acd, dropprate) calculated on long term, midterm and short intervals

-campaign and global configurations (desired dropprate, etc). Please check [Global Settings](#) for more details.

The thread activity can be logged in `tb_predictivelogs`, otherwise the standard logs can be found when searching to “predictive”.

Calls are started by the `PREDECTIVE_DIALER` user (this will be created automatically if not exists), so the A number will be its number (loaded from the „callbacknumber” config when created automatically). When the called party picks up the phone, a free operator will be searched and the call will be forwarded to it. So the call is already connected when it is presented to the operator. If the operator cannot handle the call, then a CDR record will be generated (usually with a short duration) but with a specified reason code. Another special case is when there is no free operator found when the call is connected. In this case the disconnect reason will be set to „No free operator on predictive”.

If the embedded dialer speed doesn't satisfy your need, you can control the speed by changing the desired dropprate and the predictive correction configuration. The predictive functionality performs better as there are more operators (more than 10).

Predictive related settings:

- Callbacknumber: "A" number for calls. For example the predictive dialer will use this number
- Desired dropprate: optimal percent of calls which cannot be assigned to operators when in predictive (-100 has no effect)
- Maxcallatonce: max number of calls in one round when in predictive (error guard)
- Maxcallsperminute: max new call attempts/minute when in predictive (error guard)
- Predictivecheckival: controls the speed of the predictive dialer thread -advanced technical setting
- Predictivecorrection: correction of precalculated success ratio statistics in predictive. for example if we set it to 80, then there will be more calls with 20% than the precalculated optimal
- Predictivedial: dialing mode: 0=simple MAgent requests, 1=automatic on free clients, 2=predictive intelligent, 3=simple predictive, 4=set automatically
- Predictivelogging: details of predictive logs (0=no logs, 1=minimal, 2=normal, 3=max log)
- Statival: rebuild predictive statistics interval (-2 = automatic)
- Stopwrongcdrc: pause predictive if the ASR is too low (error guard)

- Waitforpredective: max time to wait for a free operator when a predective call is connected
- Waituntillconnected: if set to false, than will dropp started call when no more operator waiting (no more "No free operator on predective" disconnect reason)

4.9.12. Outgoing callback

There are two types of callbacks:

1. operator set **Recall** (1) manually
2. server receive an incoming call and set to **Callback** (2) automatically

Client records will be marked when callbacks or recalls are needed. The following values are defined for the „needrecall” field:

- 0: not set
- 1: recall set by operator
- 2: callback set because incoming call
- 4: recalled
- 5: callback completed

Callbak numbers:

Special A numbers are the followings:

- callbacknumber
- predective dialer number
- identityrewrite number for outgoing proxy

these should be set to the same number. By default it is loaded from „callbacknumber” global setting

**if the callbacknumber is not set, the predictive dialer will use “1111” by default*

** identityrwmode global setting should be set to 1 for callcenters*

**if the CLI is hided, than there will be NO incoming calls,
to enable CLIP you must set the “identityrwmode” setting to 1 or set the CLI for users to 1*

The „callbackhandling” global setting will determine how incoming calls to callbacknumber will be handled. Incoming calls when the caller is not found in any campaign will be inserted to the client table with a name set to “unknown callback”.

Make sure to setup the callback number on the main server to be routed to the actual virtual server! (check faq)

4.9.13. Incoming calls

Incoming calls can be handled in different ways:

1. Simple distribution across operators
2. By specifying a callbacknumber and setting the callbackhandling option.
3. Handling by the IVR
4. Make incoming campaigns

Incoming callers (clients) identity can be loaded from database when the call arrives. If the client data is not found, then can be added to database automatically.

In the MAgent the call can be handled in the following ways:

1. Dropp all
2. Show in Manual Call
3. Show with client data
4. Show in “Auto Calls” with the actual script

The following config settings will be applied:

CampType:

- 0 or NULL=default
- 1=callcenter (OUT)
- 2=IVR (IN) -new numbers will not be requested from the server
- 3=Mixed -incoming calls can be received from ivr, but from dialer too

Callbackhandling:

- 0=dropp all
- 1=route to callbackroutenumber
- 2=route to free operators
- 3=route to free operators, and if not answered than route to callbackroutenumber
- 4=first to callbackroutenumber than to free operators

Callbacknumber:

"A" number for calls. For example the predective dialer will use this number

Callbackringtimeout:

ring timeout on callback (after than play ivr message if set)

defrecallmin ring timeout on callback (after than play ivr message if set) defrecallmin

callbackroutenumber:

number to be dialed on incoming calls when callbackhandling is 1,3 or 4

ivr_addmissingusers: *-applicable on serverside ivr calls and in MAgent*

0=no -default

1=add to client table

2=add to campaign client

addmissingusersto: *-in wich campaign to add the incoming client*

0=add to the current campaign (default)

other=add to the specified campaign (campaign id)

Handlingincoming:

0=not handled

1=allow to search the current campaign for the incomig number

2=allow to search and edit the current campaign for the incomig number

3=allow to search the whole database for the incomig number

4=allow to search and edit the whole database for the incomig number

5=show scripts form

Handlingincoming:

-0=not handled

-1=allowed

-2=show scripts form

IneSearch

-0=no automatic search

-1=allow to search and edit the current campaign for the incomig number

-2=allow to search the whole database for the incomig number

-3=allow to search and edit the whole database for the incomig number

Incoming campaigns:

1. First you must define your phone numbers wich will handle the incoming campaign(s).
2. If the server is a virtual server, you must setup your main server to route that numbers to the virtserver (See [this](#) caption for more details)
3. You must add this numbers to your user list, and assign an [IVR](#) for them.
4. For the IVR campaign set the “CampType” field to 2 and don’t forget the ivr_addmissingusers and handlingincoming settings
5. Create the MAgent [script](#) and [GUI](#) in the MManage.
6. Assign some operators for the campaign(s).

4.9.14. Keywords

The following controls can contain keywords:

- script question
- script answer
- script enter condition
- quota condition

Table name abbreviations:

- camp => tb_cccampaigns
- client => tb_ccclient
- campaign => tb_cccampaign_clients
- script => tb_ccscripts with answertext
- scriptcode => tb_ccscripts with code
- scriptquestions => tb_ccscripts
- scriptanswers => tb_ccscript_answers
- quota(s) => tb_ccquotas

The following keywords are defined:

- all **database fields** from tb_ccclient, ccampaign, tb_cccampaign_clients, tb_ccscripts, tb_ccscript_answers and tb_ccquotas
- [currentnumber] current called number
- [callduration] call duration
- [ringduration] ring duration
- [callstarttime] begin time
- [callcount] number of call attempts
- [currdatetime], [currdate], [currname] current time/date/date-time
- [currweekday], [curryear] weekday, year, month, min, etc
- [bell] bell
- [campaignname] campaign name
- [opusername] operator username
- [opname] operator name
- quotacount
- quotastatus
- quotapercent
- quotacompletedcount, completedcount
- quotacompletedpercent, completedpercent

Embedding controls in texts:

Basic:

Keyword embedded in square brackets [xxx] will be replaced with dynamically loaded data. (Label)

Keyword embedded in brackets {xxx} will be editable (loaded and saved to/from edit control) (Edit)

Advanced:

You can define other controls by the following text rule:

{ControlName|Width|BindValue|Item1|Item2,...}

The following control types are defined: Edit,Memo,ComboBox,ComboBoxRo,CheckBox,RadioButton,Date,Time

Examples:

{ComboBox|150|tb_ccampaign_clients.faworiteos|Mac|Windows|Linux}

{ComboBox|200|tb_cclient.phone_landline|elsooo|masodiiik|harmadiik}

{Date|300|tb_cclient.recalldate}

Controls that can contain keywords, can also contain simple select conditions.

For example for list controls in the answer field a simple sql query can be specified wich can return one or two columns, wich will represent the list items.

If two columns are returned, the first should be a number (key).

4.10. MAgent

The MAgent application is used by callcenter operators as a sip client and database frontend.

4.10.1. Login

Enter server settings and authentication info here to login.

The following values are required on login:

App Server: server ip address

Instance: Application and database instance (because a single server can hold several virtual server)

Data port: defaults to 1433 (or 2223 for older versions)

Database username: the same for all agents

Database password: the same for all agents

Username: agent username

Password: agent password

TAgent
LogOut Calls Tools Help

Manual Call

Phone number:
Dial

1 2 3
4 5 6
7 8 9
* 0 #
Close

Hangup

Automatic Dialer

Campaign:
Name:
Note:

Client:
Name:
Address:
Landline Phone:
Mobile Phone:
Status:
Comment:

Call From Database

Search:
Name:
Phone:
Address:
Search

Call Selected Landline
Call Selected Mobile
Hangup

Name	Phone_Landline	Phone_Mobile	Address
Nagy Vilmos Is felelge	0699333707		Szűret 7
Nagy István Hoffer Erzsébet Is	0699317257		Teleki Pál u.19.IV/11.
Nagy István Veszegi Mária Is	0699505443		Damjanich u.1.

OK

Call count: 0
Connected calls: 0
Invited: 0
Current Call Status: Idle
Call Time: 00:00:00
Total Worktime: 00:05:55
Active worktime: 00:00:00
Total Calltime: 00:00:00

100 record loaded ok.

4.10.2. Manual Call

Simple VoIP client window where the operator are free to make calls to any number

4.10.3. Calls from database

Call to any client presented in the central database.

4.10.4. Automatic calls

Will handle calls automatically if the operator is part of a campaign.

4.10.5. Automatic software upgrades

Mizu client applications can check for newer version and **selfupgrade**.

The following modules are responsible for handling software updates:

-**TUpdater.exe**: to download the new software from a central directory (usually ftp)

-**TUpdLaunch.exe**: will check for new downloaded software on every main software start (will make backup of the old sw)

For autoupgrades to work the following tasks must be done:

-copy the new software's in the **ftp**/specifieddirectory

-insert a new record in **tb_autoupdate**

swname: the name of the main software executable that needs to be updated (for example: MAgent)

mode: 0: ask the user first, 1: automatic install

version: new software version. make sure that this is correct especially when you use * in "oldversions" to avoid endless update!

oldversions: client softwares will check this record to know if the new software can be applied (* mean all)

forusers: applicable for this users (* or database user names separated by comma –login names from tb_users)

host,username,password,dir: ftp parameters. make sure than the user will have access to the files!

files: files that must be updated (separated by comma)

comment: will be displayed for users (new features, corrected bugs, etc)

Make sure that the version of the new software is bigger than the current and is not in the "oldversions" list, because otherwise will result in an endless update proces!

4.11. PBX / IPCentrex functionality

In addition to supporting class5 features according to sip rfc's, drafts and recommendations, most of the features normally held on UA are implemented on the server side also and can be accessed by dtmf messages (client device must be able to send DTMF as INFO or RFC2833 at least)

4.11.1. Call Rerouting

Failed calls (error code, no answer) will be rerouted automatically to the next device according to routing preferences.

4.11.2. Ring Groups

User devices can be configured to ring in different locations (by filling tb_users.ringgroup with phonenumbers/usernames separated by comma). Single line extensions are supported.

4.11.3. Caller ID

You can setup the caller id display/hide (CLIP/CLIR) function by changing the **CLI** setting for the actual user.

The following values can be used:

- 0: forward always (forward asserted as normal number always!);
- 1: normal handling (forward asserted as normal number) –default;
- 2: forward as asserted identity always (identityrewrite asserted);
- 3: forward as asserted identity only to trusted domains (identityrewrite asserted);
- 4: normal hide (no identityrewrite forwarding) ;
- 5: force hide (no asserted identity too!).

The **SIP Privacy** method is also supported.

4.11.4. DTMF

H323 gateways support the following DTMF send/receive methods:

- as Q931
- as String
- as Tone (In-Band)

-as RFC2833

SIP endpoints support the following DTMF send/receive methods

-INFO method

-as Tone (In-Band)

-as RFC2833

DTMF in GSM network (send/receive):

-InBand DMTF

The SIP Softswitch (server) will parse DTMF received:

-INFO method

-as RFC2833

-convert from the above modes to “in-band” dtmf if needed

Usually In-Band DTMF are supported by any vendors in endpoint devices but will not be parsed on IVR servers because of high computation requirements to decode the encoded RTP channels.

The following DTMF global configuration settings are defined (key,default value, comment):

- defdtmfpayload = 101; //default payload number can be also negotiated between the peers
- maxdtmfdigit = 16; //max dtmf digit number (used in SDP)
- ivrdtmfmethod = 4; //0=inband,1=info,2=inband+info,3=RFC2833,4=RFC2833 and info,5=inband, RFC2833 and info,6=inband, RFC2833 or info
- dtmfdigittimeout = 6;
- deftmfsleep = 500; //msec delay on space w or W chars
- deftmfdelay = 0; //msec delay between 2 dtmf digit (default is 0. you might increase it usually not more than 1000 msec)
- deftmfpackettime = 0; //0 means default value in msec (after the negotiated codec) usually between 10 and 60 msec
- deftmfpacketcount = 6; //packets to send one dtmf digit
- deftmfendpacketcount = 2; //packets to end one dtmf digit

//the time spent for one dtmf digit is: (deftmfpacketcount + deftmfendpacketcount)*deftmfpackettime + deftmfdelay msec

4.11.5. Call Hold

The call-hold feature is implemented according to SIP specification. Most UA will support it.

4.11.6. Call Forward

You can enable the call forward feature by filling the following fields in the user configuration form:

forwardonbusy: telnumber where we have to forward the calls when busy

forwardonnoanswer: telnumber where we have to forward the calls when we have no answer or the called user is not online
set the “**noanswertime**” value after your preferences

forwardalways: rerouting

Call forwards are also supported by the “**Moved**” (code: 300-305) SIP message, so users can set the call forward in their phones (no need to change the “forwardalways” setting on the server)

The server behavior can be controlled by the “canmove” global config option:

0=not allowed

1=forward the 3xx message 1 to the caller (default)

2=callednumber change allowed (not safe, because pricing can change in different directions)

3=domain change allowed (not safe, because pricing can change in different domains/directions)

4=call routing again

4.11.7. Call Transfer

-The standard sip calltransfer protocol is supported (**REFER, replaces methods**) using the transfer button on sip phones, but because many sip devices have problems with call-transfer, the DTMF mode transfer is supported. If the transfer fails, than the **Cisco “Also”** method is also supported for transfer failover.

-Calls can be transferred by the following **dtmf digits**:

***9*number#** -> unattended transfer

***8*number#** -> transfer with consultation

-You will hear a music if the calltransfer is in progress, or a failure notice if it failed.

-After the transfer successfully begun (ringing to the new client), you have the following DTMF options:

1: talk with the new called party when it is connected (not possible if already is connected),

for example to discuss the purpose of the caller.

When you hang-up, the caller and the new called party will be connected.

You don’t need to press 1 if you have started the transfer with consultation (*8*).

2: disconnect the new called party and talk with the original caller (not possible if already transferred)

for example you can redirect the caller to a new destination

3: stay in line with the old client (you have to hang-up when you finish to complete the transfer)

*Note: DTMF ** will always reset your already entered digits to **

Technical description:

Structures:

```
calltype = eTransfer
//for the transferrer client ep
transferstate; //0=unknown, 1 = mute to all, 2=talk with old client, 3 = talk with new client, 4 = talk with both clients
because we have 2 client ep (called) for the server (caller):
    GetOldTransferClient(); //will return the operator
    GetNewTransferClient(); //will return the new client
```

Workflow:

```
Unconditional dtmf received (*9*number#)
Set Istranferrer = true
RouteCall()
    If fail than play transferfail
```

4.11.8. Three-Way Calling

Three way dialogs with call holds are supported.

4.11.9. Call Waiting and queuing

Call waiting scenarios are supported. Need to be implemented in UA to work.
Group hunting and queuing are implemented only in callcenters.

4.11.10. Call Take-Over

You can pick up or transfer an incoming or existing call to any other device, by **dialing *7*origcalled** on the target device.
You must be in the same user group or billed user for this feature to work. The **SIP replace** method is also supported.

4.11.11. Conference Calls

Two way conversation can be extended to multiparty by inviting new members with the following DTMF sequence:

***1*number#**

Only the session initiator (original caller) can invite new members to the conversation! When the session initiator left the conference, the conference will be destroyed (other members will be disconnected too).

4.11.12. Voice Mail

You can enable the voicemail feature by selecting the “voicemail” option for the required user.

Recorded voices will be sent to the user **email** address in wave file attachment.

Users can replay the last voicemail by the following DTMF digits:

3

4.11.13. Voice Recording

The voice recording option can be set for any user by checking the “Record” checkbox on the user configuration form in MManage.

Conversation will be saved in the directory specified by the “serverftpvoice” global config option.

The exact location will be: serverftpvoice\databasename\currentday\voice.xxx

A separate backup can be created in the directory specified by the “voicebackupdir” global config option.

Out of date recorded files can be deleted by setting the “keeprecorded” option accordingly (days to keep).

Recorded files are compressed and encrypted by default.

On new server installation, make sure that the voice directory is accessible via ftp for the MManage (for listening on the “CDR Record” form). To make things easier it is preferable to setup the ftp passwords the same as the database login.

Recorded conversation can be downloaded from the web.

Users can replay the last record by the following DTMF digits: ***4***

4.11.14. IVR

You can assign an IVR menu to any user if you set the “ivr” field to a valid IVR id.

IVRs are directly mapped to campaigns and can be edited in the script editor. Set your CampType to 2 if you have assigned to an IVR. See [Scripts](#) for more details.

The following actions can be defined at serverside:

Wait for DTMF: wait until match or eof characters found or timeout

Play a File: play any voice message. A repeat count can be defined. You can choose to jump to next action when the play begins, or only when finished (the client will have to listen the whole message before he can move forward with dtmf)

If you uncheck the “Wait for playback to finish”, then the IVR will continue with the next action immediately and the playback will be stopped only when a “stop pending playback” condition is reached or a new playback is started.

Play SQL Result: you can write any sql query here. The first field in the first column will be played. The SQL can contain keyword, defined below.

Forward to Phone Number: forward the caller to any number.

Forward to Group: forward the caller to a group.

Forward to SQL: forward the caller to the phone number or username returned by custom sql.

Forwarding will be tried “retry” count in every “forwardretrytimer” sec.

Charge: unused (use “execute sql” for charging).

Mailbox: unused (use “execute sql” and the “record” actions to implement a custom mailbox).

Execute SQL: execute any sql command (check allowed keywords below).

Record: record conversation. Can be used for voicemail recording.

Delete Recorded: delete current recorded and start playback the next recorded audio.

Next Recorded: playback next recorded audio (leaving the current).

Prev Recorded: playback prev recorded audio.

Text playback will be handled in different ways for numeric characters and for any other character. For numbers, the internal **NumberToSpeech engine** will be used (configurable in multiple languages). For any other text the default **TextToSpeech engine** will be used (available only in English in this moment).

For **skill based callcenters** you can use the “Forward to Group” or the “Forward to SQL” actions.

Voicemail can be implemented by the “**record**” actions.

Keywords at server side:

- currentnumber
- callduration
- ringduration
- opusername
- opname
- currdatetime
- currdatetimesql
- currdate
- currweekday

- curryear
- currmonth
- currrday
- currrhour
- currmin
- currsec
- calleruserid
- calleduserid
- proxyid
- origcallernumber
- callernumber
- callername
- origcallednumber
- callednumber
- calledname
- techprefix
- called_norm
- auth_username
- auth_password
- transportip
- fromip
- rtprecip
- transportport
- fromport
- rtprecport
- callertype
- callstate
- cc_clientid
- cc_ccid

Technical description:

On routing if calleduser.ivrid > 0 than set ep ivr_id and calltype to eIvr

No other ep will be created

ivr_id is the campaignid

On invite (after routed) if calltype = eIvr () call IvAction(actIvrStart);

IvrAction(EIvrActionType actiontype)

1. the actiontype will tell what was happened: actDefault, actIvrStart, actReady, actUserInput, actTimeout, actFail
2. load the scripts if already not loaded
3. Check next action todo (jump to). Especially check for dtmf input action
 - a. if actiontype == actUserInput than check if input finished (eof or maxlen)
 - b. if play finished and need to repeat, than play again
 - c. otherwise set jump to
4. JumpTo next action if needed (check enterconditions)
5. Do the next action (datainputtype, if any)
Play file, execute sql, forward, etc

4.11.15. Callback number

Used for handling incoming calls by callcenter operators.

See the “callback” global config option.

4.11.16. Callback services

Callback services can be implemented by entering the number to call on the website or by CID or ANI callback.

To define access numbers set tb_user.iscallback to the required ivr (campaignid) and tb_user.anumberlookup to 1.

The calls will be authenticated based on “ivrauthentication” global config value and/or “iscallback” user field. When using only A number authentication be aware of frauding possibilities.

Callback will be initiated from “callbackcallernumber” A number or from the user who received the call if “callbackcallernumber” is not specified.

The callback will automatically start the IVR specified in the “iscallback” field or in “ivrid” field of the access number.

Ivrauthentication is deprecated. Use the anumberhandling global configuration: 0=disabled, 1=only add, 2 = only accept, 3=add and accept (default)

iscallback

- 1=act based on anumberhandling (default - connect to the ivr if not authenticated as enduser, otherwise callback immediately)
- 2=connect to the ivr if not authenticated as enduser, otherwise callback immediately
- 3=connect to the ivr if authenticated as enduser, otherwise callback immediately
- 4=drop the call if not authenticated as enduser, otherwise callback immediately

- 5=drop the call if authenticated as enduser, otherwise callback immediately
- 6= callback immediately always
- 7=always ivr
- other=ivr id to use (otherwise will check the "ivrid" field)

Example 1: if you want to call only authenticated users (no expense for failed authentication on callback):

- ivrauthentication: 1
- iscallback: 1

Example 2: if you have a free to call number or you can afford the callback payment to unauthenticated users then you can use the following settings:

- ivrauthentication: 1
- iscallback: 8

Example 3: no free callback and no trust in A number authentication

- ivrauthentication: 3
- iscallback: 2

**Note: if you would like to allow calls to IVR or to callback numbers from not authenticated parties, then set the “freeivraccess” and “freeaccessuserid” configuration options accordingly.*

Technical details

1. call initiated from console, db check or iscallback user
2. mainlogic process asyncCallback and initiate call
3. client endpoint changed to server ep on connect
4. ivr starts requiring pin if needed and the target number
5. ivr callforward with 2 leg billing

4.11.17. Calling Card services

For a calling card service you must setup an IVR (and a campaign) that will handle the authentication and forward the call to the requested destination.

To create an access number, add a “enduser” and set the ivrid to the campaign id you wish to use.

You can also allow authentication based on A number by setting “anumberlookup” for the traffic sender.

Example IVR:

- Play File: Welcome to xxx. Please enter your PIN number
- Wait for dtmf (acquire PIN digits)
- CallingCardAuthentication: (Will check the pincode in the database). On success go to next item, on fail play a prompt to try again

- Play File: Please enter the destination number
- Forward to phone number [dtmftrimmed] (call forwarding)
- Finish (release ivr)

If you want to bill the user for calling the ivr, then set the “ivrbilling” global config to “0”. Otherwise set to “1” and only the forwarded call will be billed.

If you need 2 leg billing, then set the “ivrbilling” value to 2. In this case 2 CDR records will be generated for the original caller.

PIN codec can be stored in the user table. Their type must be set to 0, isoperator to 6 and authentication based on username (5)

The authentication can be based on username, password or username+password or depending on the “**callingcardauth**” config option.

The following values are defined:

- 0=pin
- 1=callingcard username
- 2= callingcard password
- 3= callingcard username+password
- 4=any username
- 5=any password
- 6=any username+password
- 7=any username+password or username+pin
- 8=username for callingcard and username+password or username+pin for other users (default)
- 9=pin
- 10=password or pin
- 11=all combinations
- 12=calling card username or enduser username + password or enduser username + pin (default)

Calling cards can be generated in batch from the Tools menu.

When using the pin field based authentication, make sure that user has valid pin codes set in this field (when the users are automatically generated, the pin is set to be username+password).

4.11.18. Phone to Phone (P2P) calls

You can implement this service on your website or in softphone.

The calls can be initiated with the following methods:

1. connect to the server console (a TCP connection) and issue the p2p call command. All communication can be encrypted and the clients are authenticated properly.
2. Insert a new record to tb_conferences with type set to 3

The billed user will be the logged in user. The p2p command has 3 parameters. A number, B number and IVR id (optional).

2 CDR records are generated for these calls, both of them billed to the initiator (based on your usual pricing).

The call to the A number will be initiated from “callbackcallernumber” configurable number or from the user who initiated the call.

You must set the “checkdbconf” global config value to 1 or 2 if you need to initiate phone 2 phone calls from the database (initiated from website for example)

4.11.19. Virtual Servers

You can create up to 100 virtual servers on a single pc. These are completely separate billing/routing/signaling entities and can be used for different business models or to offer hosted services to separate companies or organizations.

If you can afford, use a specific number prefix for each virtual server and setup the routing on the main server accordingly.

If a specific number scheme cannot be used:

On the main server you can specify to which virtual server a number belongs in the “numbers” table (MManage -> Other -> Phone Numbers). In the location field, the virtual server sipuser id must be entered. -1 means that the number belongs to the main server.

Make sure that each service will use a different IP (bind ip) or the ports are set to be different.

4.12. Additional modules

The following modules can be enabled optionally and are part of the “all-in-one” package:

4.12.1. Calling-Card

The calling card functionality is implemented by using the IVR module described in the previous section

4.12.2. SMS

SMS messages can be sent by connecting to the console port or by simple chat message (mobile phones can be checked and converted to SMS instead of IM)

Incoming SMS requests can be converted to http get requests and forwarded to an sms gateway defined by the smsurl global config value. In the smsurl you can use the following keywords: fromid, fromnum,message,smsid.

SMS messages billing can be specified by selecting SMS as the service type on the Price setup form. The “smstime” is set to 60 sec by default. If no pricing found, then the sms messages will be billed by “smsprice” value.

4.12.3. SMS callback

SMS messages can be sent by connecting to the console port or by simple chat message (mobile phones can be checked and converted to SMS instead of IM)

If you subscribe to an SMS provider (like clickatel) the server can receive SMS messages (usually on http port 8084) and initiate actions regarding the content.

By sending an sms messages users can initiate callback, register a new A number for CLI authentication, initiate phone to phone call or add credit to your account.

There are different formats for all functions (short/long - depending on the authentication method). The server can use A number based authentication for the incoming sms messages. If the CLI is hided, or the A number is not specified then the users have to send their username and password or a pincode.

Instead of SMS callback we can recommend the phone to phone functionality. (In this mode the users don't have to work with the IVR. the 2 phone number can be interconnected immediate)

The authentication of the requests is done based on “callingcardauth” global setting.

Pincode can represent the concatenated username and password (if allowed by callingcardauth)

The following formats are defined:

general

username password number1, number2

pincode number

number

pincode

b (pincode based authentication. the A number will be called back)

general requests will result in a p2p call when at least 2 number is known. If only one number is know, than it will result in generating a callback to that number. Two numbers can be supplied, one by sms and the another number can be known from the sender CLI.

callback:

b username password number (username and password based authentication and the number to be called)
b pincode number (pincode based authentication and the number to be called)
b number (pincode based authentication only the number to be called have to be sent)
b (pincode based authentication. the A number will be called back)

register new number:

n username password number
n pincode number
n number

phone to phone:

p username password number1 number2
p pincode number1 number2
p number1 number2
p number2

add credit:

c username password rechargecode number2
c pincode rechargecode number2
c rechargecode number2
c rechargecode

Example http request:

POST / HTTP/1.1
User-Agent: Clickatell MO Callback
Host: 99.99.99.99:8084
Pragma: no-cache
Accept:
Referer: 99.99.99.99
Content-Length: 157

Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded

api_id=3144985&from=3611111111&to=3622222222×tamp=2009-07-04 21:39:40&text=Test+1+2+3&charset=ISO-8859-1&udh=&moMsgId=5jv45t5tb42bavu34drftr

For callbacks you must define the campaign which will have the proper IVR content by the **defcallbackivr** global configuration setting.

4.12.4. Web portal

The Mizu VoIP server web interface can be used by the VoIP users to perform the common tasks related to their accounts.

The web interface is handled by a separate service called “MizuWebService” with its own embedded webserver (http/https server). Different type of user can login and will have their own different interface after login: admin, reseller, enduser and callshop interface.

You should be able to access your web interface by typing the following URI in your browser:

From a local browser:

<http://127.0.0.1> or <http://127.0.0.1:8080>

From a remote server

<http://domainname.com> or <http://ipaddress.com> or <http://domainname.com:8080> or <http://ipaddress.com:8080>

By default the webportal will listen on port 8080 which can be changed at any time by the configuration settings. Make sure that the IIS (or any other webserver) is turned off if you are using the HTTP default port (80).

Separate functionality for endusers, resellers, callshops and admins

Functionality:

- new enduser registrations
- status
- user acc details
- tariffs
- CDR records
- statistics

- initiate payments
- endusers: recharge
- endusers: setup call forwarding
- endusers: initiate phone to phone calls and callbacks
- enduser: send SMS
- endusers: launch webphone
- resellers: create sub reseller and enduser accounts
- resellers: create own tariffs
- resellers: generate pins and users
- callshop: watch cabin's status
- admin: manipulate users
- admin: global statistics

To enable the SMS, phone to phone and the callback functionality the “checkdbconf” must be set to 1 or 2. (can be done via the configuration wizard by enabling the database interface)

4.12.5. Resellers

To activate the reseller module, you must set the “resellerbilling” global config option to true. This can be done also by using the configuration wizard from the Tools menu -> server setup.

User parent-child relationships:

When the reseller option is enabled, you should always create one (or more) owner account.

1. below the owner account(s) you can put the “top resellers”.
2. below the top resellers you can have any sub-resellers (unlimited level - limited by your hardware resources and the “maxresellers” global config options)
3. below the reseller you can put the Enduser accounts.
4. below the Enduser account you can have sub-user accounts (attached phones, cabins for callshops, etc)

This parent-child relationship can be analyzed by using the “Ownerships” form.

Before to add any reseller in the system, make sure you have a **public reseller price** listing (end-user costs). The top resellers and top users (accounts without a parent account) will have this costs you set by the administrator in the MizuManage. All child accounts will have its price defined by its parent reseller. Resellers can create separate tariffs and assign it to user(s) and/or can create a “base tariff” which will be used by all children without a price list set explicitly. Read the billing documentation for more details regarding reseller account billing.

Top reseller accounts can be created from the MManage application using the “Users and devices” form. You can **create “Reseller” type users** (type is 1).

Then these top resellers can login on the **web interface** and create their own billing and add sub resellers and/or child endusers. Reseller can create a “base tariff” and other tariffs assigned to individual users. Multiple packets are allowed and packets can be assigned to other users or resellers directly from web (in the same way like on the “Users and Devices” form -> “Billing” tab -> Billing packet setting. Resellers usually will create their own price lists by cloning an existing list or their base tariff list. Individual reseller prices are stored in tb_billsources with their “resellerid”. If reseller has not tariffs, than the billing will be done after the usual enduserprices set in the MizuManage. If reseller has no credit, the billing will be done after the provider prices (usually generating profit loss for the reseller)

CDR records:

When the reseller option is enabled, the main cdr record will store the top reseller user id in tb_cdrs.resellerid and the “othercost” field will contain the payment from the reseller (loaded from public reseller price).

Individual reseller cdr records are stored in a separate table called tb_cdrresellers (when a reseller will login to the web interface, all reports are loaded from this table and not from the main cdr table –tb_cdrs)

In the first cdr:

- the caller enduser name
- reseller field set to top reseller
- pricing after parent reseller

You can see the reseller account **statistics** by using the “Advanced Statistics” form by checking the “OC” and the “PR”/”PFR” fields or if you login with their own credentials on the web (or with parent user credentials)

4.12.6. Call-shops

- callshop owners are endusers
- cabins are sub-endusers where the parent and the billed user points to the callshop owner
- callshop owners (endusers) can add/modify their sub-endusers (cabins) from the web

4.12.7. Softphone

The Mizu softphone is available as a free download from <http://www.mizu-voip.com/Products/Softphone.aspx>.

With the “all in one” platform you can have your own customized softphone.

For a basic softphone customization the mizutech support will need at least the following details:

- brand name (name of the executable, install package and shortcuts)
- company name (displayed in various location for example in the about box)
- company logo (if any)
- softphone icon (if you have an .ico file)
- voip server ip or domain
- other links that should be showed in the softphone (like company website, support email, link to new user registration webpage, etc)

4.12.8. Webphone

You can download the demo and the documentation from http://www.mizu-voip.com/Portals/0/Files/webphone_demo.zip.

You can start to work with this version at any time, test and customize it then with the “all in one” platform the mizu support will send your own build that can be used in production.

4.12.9. Mobile dialers

With the “all in one” platform the mizutech support will send your own mobile client build (hardcoded with your server address)

For more details about this application please follow this link: <http://www.mizu-voip.com/Products/MobileClient.aspx>

4.12.10. SIM-Bank

Skip this chapter if you are not using VoIP-GSM gateways.

Introduction:

Mizu servers can automatically switch to the best simcards based on routing settings and traffic estimations. Simcards can be bound to engines located in remote gateways, which allows us to simulate real sim movements. Allocation simcards between gateways is called “sim flying”.

Configuration:

The following settings are defined:

Global config:

simallocival: minutes between sim allocations. If set to 60, then the simallocation will start at “simallocstart” minute in every hour
maxflysims: maximum simultaneous flying simcards

Gateway config:

canalloc: if automatic sim allocation and flying is allowed in the gateway (0=no, 1=only alloc, 2 = fly and alloc)

SIM Packet configurations:

canalloc: if automatic sim allocation and flying is allowed with the simcards in the packet (0=no, 1=only alloc, 2 = fly and alloc)
minflyday: minimum flying minutes/day
maxflyday: maximum flying minutes/day (0=disable flying)
minflyweek: minimum flying minutes/week
maxflyweek: maximum flying minutes/ week (0=disable flying)
minflymonth: minimum flying minutes/month
maxflymonth: maximum flying minutes/ month (0=disable flying)
minflyonce: minimum time to fly at once
maxflyonce: maximum time to fly at once
minstayonce: minimum time to stay (not fly) at once
maxstayonce: maximum time to stay (not fly) at once
minflydeep: minimum gateway count to fly through at once
maxflydeep: maximum gateway count to fly through at once

Simcard fields:

origgatewayid: original gateway for the simcard (gatewayid can be the virtual gateway)

origline: original line for the simcard (line can point to the virtual engine)

origsimpos: original position for the simcard (simpos can be the virtual position)

lastpresent: last seen (date-time)

presenterrors: simcard should be active but it is not active (counter)

lastpreserror: last not found time

flyetosim: the current engine must bind to this sim (simid): -2 = err, -1 = not set, other = simid for the engine

todayfly: today flying minutes for the simcard

thisweekfly: this week flying minutes for the simcard

thismonthfly: this month flying minutes for the simcard

canfly: 10=never (manual), 20=unspecified, 30=no, 40 can accept, 50=can, 60=should, 70=must, 80= always (manual)

importance: sim importance calculated for the next period

flytoorder: engine can accept flying simcard (engines with not so important simcards goes first)

Fly Directions: (tb_flydirections)

defines the fly routes and the minimum times between two gateways

simpacket: applied only for this simpacket (if -1 than applies to all simpacket)

fromgw: fly from this gateway

togw: can fly to this gateway

mintime: minimum time in minutes between the two gateway

Technical Details:

gateway inifile:

[phoneX]

flylastupdate=datetime

flyvalidfor= 60000 //seconds

flyto=ip/engine/simpos/simid //template

flyto=local/local/2/999999 //local simpos
flyto=local/2/2/99999999 //other engine
flyto=1.1.1.1/2/3/99999999 //other gateway
flyto=manual //after manual timetable
flyto=off //switch off

tb_sims

origgatewayid: original gateway for the simcard
origline: original engine for the simcard
origsimpos: original position for the simcard
presenterrors: simcard activation fail count (increased in every 10 min if sim is not active when should be active)
preserrreset: presenterrors will be reseted several times to retry the simcard
flyetosim (e): the engine must be bound to the required simcard ?
currflydeep: gateway count from the original gateway
flystarted: time of flying start
staystarted: time of stay start
todayfly: elapsed flying minutes today
thisweekfly: elapsed flying minutes in the current week
thismonthfly: elapsed flying minutes in the current month

4.12.11. H.323

The mizu voip server is capable to handle H.323-H.323 routing or transparent sip to H.323 or H.323 to sip conversion.

Both Gateway and Gatekeeper (v.1,2,3,4) mode are enabled and protocol variations are handled automatically (RAS, H.245, H.225, media proxy or bypass, Fast Connect/Fast Start, etc)

H.323 should be used only for gateways. For endusers you should always prefer SIP over H323 because:

- some class 5 features will work only with SIP protocol
- H323 GK doesn't support username/password authentication (only ip/port and/or techprefix based)

Files needed (part of the install package):

- atarongk.exe -main h323 gateway and gatekeeper
- vsip.exe -for SIP to H323 conversion (will not be used for H323 to H323 calls)
- openh323.dll, ptlib.dll, pwlib.dll, libyate.dll -required dll's

- sipcfg directory and sipunits directory -required for sip to h323 converter (vsip.exe)

To enable h323 the hash323 and can_h323 global config values must be set to true.

To enable h323-SIP conversion the runsipproxy global config values must be set to true.

These can be enabled from the Configuration Wizard.

The atarongk application can be controlled from the console port if you type the “gk” command

Two important **user entry** is created automatically during setup used internally for sip to h323 conversion (and inverse):

- "sip2h323caller" traffic sender
- "sip2h323" sip proxy

Make sure that these are present and enabled.

To setup a h323 caller (**incoming traffic**), there is no special action to do. You just have to add a traffic sender user with the proper authentication. For **outgoing traffic** you must use a "H323 GW/GK" user type and then add it to your routing

In case of H323 entries, the "**callsigaddress**" field is used instead of the "port" field. This must be set to 1720 usually (standard H323 signaling port). The media ports are negotiated automatically.

Technical background:

h323 to h323:

1. incoming call arrive to atarongk
2. atarongk will call the routing and will get the destination address
3. atarongk forwards the call to the destination

h323 to sip conversion:

1. incoming call arrive to atarongk (h323 protocol)
2. atarongk will call the routing
3. call will be forwarded to vsip converter
4. vsip will call the routing again (sip protocol)
5. the rest of the call is handled by mizu sipstack

sip to h323 conversion:

1. incoming call arrive to mizu sipstack (sip protocol)
2. call will be sent for vsip
3. vsip will send the call to atarongk (h323 protocol)
4. atarongk will call the routing again

5. atarongk will forward the call to the destination

Troubleshooting:

1. replace the atarongk file with the _dbg version
2. change the "sipcommand" global config option to "vsip -vvvvvvvv -l siplog.dat"
3. change the "gkcommand" global config option to "atarongk -ttttt -o gklog.txt"
4. set loglevel to 5
5. check the callsigaddress field for h323 gateways (usually 1720)
6. start the service
7. make sure that atarongk and vsip processes are running
8. make a test call and check the logs
9. for h323 test calls you can use the openphone.exe or the ohphone.exe (example: ohphone -n -p 192.168.1.7 -ttttt 2222)

4.12.12. Encryption and tunneling

The mizu voip service and client application has built in tunneling and encryption features.

For a detailed presentation please visit this link: <http://www.mizu-voip.com/Products/VoIPTunnel.aspx>

Configuration:

Encryption

Optionally a separate udp port can be set on the server to handle encrypted sessions (alternatelocalport)

Encrypted sessions are always answered encrypted by the server.

Use the tb_users.encrypt field to control encryption on user level:

- 0=default
- 1=newer
- 2=dynamic no
- 3=dynamic
- 4=dynamic yes
- 5=always

6=force always

To initiate encrypted sessions, set the “encrypt” field for the user to 5.

To decide automatically, then set to 2.

To encrypt all communication on the alternatelocalport, set “alternatelocalportencrypt” global config to 2.

There are two types of built-in encryption:

- weak and quick encryption mode (when usequickencryption is true -default)
- strong but slower encryption mode (when usequickencryption is false)

Encryption can be enabled/disabled with the “useencryption” global configuration value:

0=disabled,

1=only when rec encrypted (default)

2=use

3=always

Also, there is a possibility to define a list of ip addresses with the “encryptedpeerlist”. All communications with these peers will be done encrypted.

Standard SSL/TLS signaling encryptions are negotiated runtime as well as SRTP media encryption.

The recommended encryption type between mizu devices is the embedded fast or bowlsh+compression. These types of encryption require much less CPU power and are done with no additional network overhead.

Running Mizu Server in proxy mode

(the server doesn't handle registration and authentication, just forward it)

Fwdregistrations=2 // 0=no, 1=only from alternate port, 2=always

fwdregistrations_domain=registrar sip domain

fwdregistrations_ip=registrar ip or FQDNS

fwdregistrations_port=registrar port

autocreatereguser=1 // 0=no, 1=when fwd authenticated ok register, 2=always (when we receive the register)

Forwardauthentications=1 // will forward invite (regarding routing setup)

Allowdiscmessage=false

Maxreroute=1 // only if 1 upper server is used

Sslogport=0

Setup routing to point to the upper server

Optionaly you may increase these tresholds:

```
Maxmsgcountlimitmultiplier=2
Maxnocdrmin=3000
Maxrouterreqpermin=5000
Checkmaxlines = 0 ?
Checkmaxlinetb=0 ?
Maxsessionspeechlen= 1000UL * 60UL * 60UL * 6UL
Ringtimeout=120
MAXEPCOUNTTRESHOLD=30000
MAXSUBSMMSGCOUNT=99999
MAXWRONGMSGALLOWED=9999
```

Running the server as a VPN access point (forced encryption)

Fwdregistrations=1 //only from encrypted clients (bug: set to 2)

Alternatelocalport=5088 //or any other port; same like the port that was set in the softphone and webphone

Alternatelocalportencrypt=3 //0=default,1=never,2=auto,3=always

normalize_clean=1

normalizenumbers=0

alloweuserusercalls=false

Set the “encrypt” field for the users to 5 (update tb_users set encrypt = 5 where type = 0)

When all the new automatically created users are allowed to use only encrypted communication, set the autonewusersencrypt to 5.

5. FAQ

5.1. How to make a H323 call directly to a GW (without the gatekeeper)

set the signalport to 1720 in the gateway inifile

launch ohphone g729: 999simid#telnumber

5.2. Sometimes the voice channel is breaking down. How can I improve the voice quality?

Set up to active silencedetection (silencedetection=1)

Increase the jitter buffer (minjitter, maxjitter)

Use a low bandwidth codec (onlyg72x=1)

5.3. Using Netmeeting

MICROSOFT NETMEETING (H.323) tcp port 522, 389, 1503, 1720 and 1731 plus two secondary dynamically negotiated udp ports in the range 1024-65535 for the H.323 streaming protocol transmission of audio and video. For transmission of audio and video you only have to enable outgoing for these ports. Unfortunately to allow incoming audio and video you need to open up the entire 1024-65536 range as well as tcp 1503, 1720, 1731. Due to the complexity of the H.323 protocol which pre-dates the introduction of network address translation, unless you have a firewall or proxy that specially supports the H.323 protocol at the application level, and thus supports the virtual opening of dynamic incoming udp ports, you have to open them all up. See Microsoft's Knowledge Base "How to Establish NetMeeting Connections Through a Firewall" Q158623.

5.4. How can I make test calls?

1. simply right click on a channel ("Simcards" form) and select the "Test call" option
2. or use one of the voip clients from the "Tools" menu

5.5. How to check the call quality on a specific channel?

1. In the "Set Directions" box set the preferred simid. Then go to the "Statistics" form and check the ASR/ACD values.
2. Start some tescalls (right click on the preferred channel and then hit the "Test Call" menu)
3. Listen to conversation. ("Voice Here" form)

5.6. Typical Cisco Config

```
! dial-peer voice 3630 pots incoming called-number 0040T direct-inward-dial port 2:D ! dial-peer voice 3631 voip destination-pattern 0036 voice-class codec 1 voice-class h323 1 session target ipv4: 1.2.3.4
```

5.7. Server Recovery (in a separate app and db server configuration)

if the application server fails (the server directly connected to the internet, with your public ip

1. call your ISP support to change the internet cable to the backup server, and when it will be available connect to the "backupserver" with the remote desktop "root" account
 - on the backup server do the following:
2. enable the "mserver" service
3. launch the start batch file (from gk directory)
4. check the vservdebuglog and the MManage

if the backup server fails (the server behind the main server, with private ip)

-connect to the main server with the remote desktop "root" account

-On the main server, do the followings:

1. launch the stop batch file (from the gk directory)
2. Enable and Start the SQLSERVER service
3. Restore latest database
4. launch the start batch file
5. check the vservdebuglog and MManage (you must have current calls)
6. you are ready

5.8. No incoming calls (no new calls in current call list in peak time)

1. Check the logs (filtered to „Server”)
2. If you cannot find the solution then.
 - a) Restart the server.
 - b) Call the administrator.

5.9. Calls in „routing” status

1. If all calls are in routing status, then restart the gateway.
2. If this behavior is specific only for some of the gateways, then check if you have enabled the voipgsmgw.exe and the vclientsrv.exe on the windows firewall.
3. If enabling this programs on the firewall and restarting the service (stop.bat, start.bat) will not help, then do a software upgrade and restart the PC.
4. If still in routing mode, then call the administrator.

5.10. SIP caller cannot call

1. Check disconnect reasons in cdr record for that caller
2. Check username/password
3. Check credit (if prepaid user)
4. Check caller techprefix, and the routing settings for that techprefix

5.11. SIP called cannot be called

1. Check disconnect reasons in cdr record for that called

3. Check if username exists
4. Check if usergroup matches the caller usergroup
5. Check user firewall settings

5.12. No call on Gateway

1. Check gateway absolutepriority, priority, enabled, temporarilydisabled and allowedpartners
2. Check if the gateway is online and sims are registered
3. Check sim packet settings (allowedpartners)
4. Check the routing on that simcards

5.13. No call on SIM

1. Check if simcard is active
2. Check allowedpartners, absoluteprioritypartners, absolutepriority
3. Check sim packet settings, including min/max speechlengths

5.14. No voice (caller and called cannot hear each-other)

1. Check routertp settings for the caller and the called
2. Check called firewall and nat settings

5.15. Too many wrong calls on a simpacket (low ASR/ACL)

1. Check disconnect reasons
2. Check if gateway is working ok (another type of simcards on that gateway are working)
3. Check if simcards are not blocked by service provider (make a test call and listen)

5.16. Not enough or too many calls on a sim or simpacket

1. Check absolutepriority, min/max daily/monthly minutes on sim and simpacket
2. Check the routing for that packet

5.17. Calls are routed to wrong simcards

1. Check absolutepriority for gateway, sim and simpacket
2. Check routing patterns and timetable

5.18. Too low ASR

1. Check disconnect reasons for that direction
2. Check if gateway audio is ok

5.19. Too low ACL

1. Check disconnect reasons for that direction

5.20. SIM cards with low credit

1. Check if you have chargecards for that simpacket
2. Check charge fields in tb_sims (check if charging is enabled, lastcharge date, etc)

5.21. GSM Gateway not working

1. Do the required settings for that box (pc config)
2. Check logs
3. Check if voipgsmgw and vclientsrv is enabled on the firewall
4. Check if vclientsrv service is running

5.22. GSM Gateway malfunctions

1. Cannot open sound device

Restart the pc. The usb sound devices will be remapped on pcrestart if allowed in inifile (check gw inifile and allow usbremap)

2. Lines in routing status

Enable voipgsmgw and vclientsrv on the gw pc firewall

3. No calls

Check gw,sim and packet priority

Check the routing table

4. Wrong statistics (ASR/ACL)

Check disconnect reasons

Check if simcard is not blocked by service provider

5. Other problems

Check statistics

Check disconnect reasons

Check gw, sim and packet priorities

Check the routing table
Check the log files
Restart the gateway

5.23. Wrong disconnect reasons

1. Check firewalls
2. Check the log file for that directions

5.24. MManage cannot connect to the server

1. Ping the server box. If ping is working, then check your username/password
2. Restart the server if you are sure that it is blocked
3. If still is not working, call the administrator immediately

5.25. Too slow MManage

1. Check your internet connection
2. Check server processor load. If too high, then check server logs, and if necessary, restart the server
3. If the problem persists, call the administrator

5.26. Server software problem (service unavailable)

1. Restore the last good configuration (Stop the service with stop.bat, copy all files from the lastconfig directory, near the current config and restart the service with start.bat)

5.27. Server OS, Database or Hardware problem (server unavailable)

1. Follow the failover plan.
2. Call the administrator

5.28. How to restart the server service

MManage->Administration->Server Console->Connect and send the „servicerst” command

5.29. How to restart the server box

-MManage->Administration->Server Console->Connect and send the „pcrst” command

-If you cannot connect with MManage, you can find a small program in the vclients directory named „serverrst” (usually at C:/Program Files/VCLIENTS/serverrst.exe)

-If these does'nt work, then the server has a serious problem. Follow the failovering plan and call the administrator

5.30. How to restart a GSM gateway

-MManage->Administration->Server Console->Connect and send the „client,XXX” command, where XXX is the gateway name or ip address.

When connected to the gateway, send the „prestart” command

-if this does not work, then try to connect with remote desktop to the required gateway

-if the gateway is unreachable, then the pc or the internet is down.

5.31. How are the incoming calls from the gsm network handled?

Depending from Gateway Configuration *inccalls* value.

(0=drop,1=hold a little then drop,2=auto forward,3=forward to server as forwardnum,4=forward to number requested by dtmf)

Check the Gateway Configuration for more details.

5.32. Routing test calls to a dedicated gateway

set the calledpriority to the techprefix of the traffic sender

calledpriority: all calls with the specified techprefix will prioritize this gateway (but other techprefixes can go to this gateway also)

testprefix: only the specified techprefix can go to that gateway (but the specified testprefix can go to other gateways also)

so if you want a dedicated gateway for a techprefix, then you have to set the calledpriority and a testprefix too

example:

update tb_users set calledpriority = '987', testprefix = '987' where username = 'TESTGW'

then all calls with techprefix 987 will go to TESTGW with high priority

in case when the TESTGW channels are not available, the calls can be routed to an other gateway

5.33. How to disable PIN request on GSM gateways

The easy way

Set up the pincode entry under the [gateway] or [phoneX] section with the valid pincode. The gateway service will remove the pincodes automatically.

The hard way

1. Start GWTest and switch to the preffered channel/simpos

2. „login” with: **AT+CPIN=xxxx** (where xxxx is the original pin code)
3. Disable pin code request with: **AT+CLCK="SC",0,"xxxx"** (where xxxx is the original pin code)
4. in the next switch on, the sim will login to the gsm network automatically

5.34. What are the minimal global settings that must be correct on servers?

On the “Configuration” form select “Basic” settings and check at least the following values:
LocalIP, LocalInternalIP, LocalDomain, currency, Routing, emergencydir, creditunit

5.35. How to add a new traffic sender?

In the “Users and Devices” form select Traffic Sender. Load the list and then hit the “New” button. Then you have the option to clone an already existing traffic sender. Set up the authorization correctly!

5.36. How to add a new sip enduser?

In the “Users and Devices” form select Endusers. Load the list and then hit the “New” button. Then you have the option to clone an already existing traffic sender. Set up the authorization correctly! Check the credit and prepaid/postpaid option!

5.37. How to add a new Mizu VoIP-GSM gateway to the server?

Mizu gateways will register automatically on the server. You may adjust the properties when the gateway is present. After that, you have to set up its sim channels correctly.

5.38. How to add new simcards (sim packet)?

Create a new packet in the “SIM Packets” form. Set up a meaningful name, specify if is postpaid or prepaid and walk through the other options (ownership, access list, recharging options, etc)

5.39. How to add a new simcard?

GSM channels will register automatically on the server. Then you have to set up its properties (to which packet it belongs, recharge options, owner, etc)

5.40. How to set up basic routing?

On the routing form add routing patterns to cover all possibilities (directions and times). Then you have to add your sim packets or other direction in desired priority order. Specify as many simpackets with the same priority as you can (so the server can do the routing too after the other conditions. For example the quality.)

5.41. How to set up basic billing?

On the “Price Setup” form add a new “Invoice and statistics” entry. Then you can add packets to it, which will define the traffic direction when the actual packet will be active and the price.

5.42. Where can I check the logs and traces?

1. “Logs” form
2. “Server Monitor” form
3. Set up your trace level in the “Configurations” form (filer after the “log” expression)

5.43. The conversation volume is too loud. How can I change the volume?

In the Gateway Configuration check the followings: volumein, volumeout, vgr, vgt

5.44. How to register your Mizu Gateway to a H323 gatekeeper?

In the Gateway Configuration check the followings: gkip, gkpassword, gkdiscover, gkprefixesX

5.45. What ports are used in the system?

Standard SIP signaling port: 5060 (TCP and UDP)

Default H323 signaling port: 1720 (TCP)

H323 signaling port used by Mizu gateways: 1721 (TCP)

Rdesktop port: 8836 TCP

SQL Server port: 1433 or 2223 TCP

“Voice Here” port: 44444 UDP

Mizu server admin port: 9885 TCP

Mizu server comm. port: 9886 TCP

Mizu server log port: 9889 TCP

Virtual SIM port: 9886 UDP

H323 additional port: configurable dynamic TCP

Media ports: configurable dynamic UDP

WebServer: 80 TCP

FTP: 21,22 TCP

5.46. My gateway restarts too often

Check the watchdog settings. For example the gateway will restart if no traffic is routed on it for 3 hour by default. Also check the maxwrongcalls and maxnotconnectedcalls settings

5.47. H323 signaling problems

Check your firewalls.

Check Gateway Configuration: onlyg7x, connectwithmedia, enableh245tuneling, faststart.

5.48. How to set up the automatic credit recharge?

First you have to set up the “Message Rules”.

The packet must be set to prepaid. Proper Credit Request/Charge command must be defined. See at [4.6.1. SIM Packets](#)
SIMcard “Credit and Recharge” setting must be set accordingly.

Message Rules types:

- 0: msgbgn need to be replaced with msgend before further processing
- 1: if msgbgn was found in the sms than it means a successful recharge
- 2: credit value between msgbgn and msgend
- 4: if msgbgn was found in the sms than it means a failed recharge

5.49. The automatic credit recharge is not working

Check mincreditonrequest, creditrequestival for the packet.

SIMcard “Credit and Recharge” setting must be set accordingly.

Check the CreditRequestFail and CreditChargeFail (the server will try only 5 times. Reset to 0 if the problem is eliminated)

Check the other fields in the simcards regarding to credit charge and request. (fieldnames that contains the “credit” word. You have to check the “All Fields” checkbox on the SIM Channels form to see those fields)

Check if you have charge card for the required simpacket.

Check Logfiles (filter for “credit”)

5.50. How to monitor the credit automation?

Method 1: Launch MManage -> Sim Platform -> Credits and check the “credit history” queries

Method 2: Launch MManage -> Monitoring -> Logs and filter for “credit related”

To monitor the credit automation for a selected simcard, you can filter after the simid both in logs and in the Credit form.

5.51. Gateway and channels are inactive

Check if the gateway has internet connection.

5.52. How calls are processed

1. The SETUP or INVITE signal arrives from the traffic sender
2. If the caller is not allowed by the firewall, the call will be silently dropped
3. If the caller is blocked (e.g. DOS attack protection), then call will be silently dropped
4. Caller authorization (by source IP address, username/password, techprefix, etc)
5. Check the call parameters. If doesn't fit into the predefined limits, the call will be dropped (example: too long called number)
6. Rewriting the called number if any Prefix Rule Match
7. Normalizing the called number (validating call prefix)
8. Searching for the best routing pattern
9. Searching for best route direction (available channels, priority order, round-robin, LCR, BRS, failovers, rerouting. etc)
10. Calculating the maximum speech length based on caller credit
11. Checking class 5 features and other endpoint settings (media routing, early-start, etc)
12. Initiating protocol conversion if needed
13. Routing the call to destination
14. Checking for call status, dropping if time exceed and other call monitoring tasks
15. Collecting CDR records at the end of the call
16. Calculating the prices of the call (realtime billing)

5.53. How to set up holiday billing

In the price form in "Time Definitions" select the "Holiday" entry
Set the priority higher in the Directions settings

5.54. How to treat specific weekends as weekdays

Set up a new entry in the holidays form and don't set as holiday (uncheck the checkbox)

5.55. How the different currencies are handled?

Realtime price calculation in CDR records and the credit calculations for prepaid users are always done in the global currency (can be set up in configuration->currency)

However, you are able to set up your pricesettings in any currency. Automatic conversion is done when the given currency is not the same as the “global currency”. The conversion is done by predefined rates. You can set these rates in the “Currency convert” form in the MManage.

5.56. SimChange settings from the command line

format:

simchange1= 2004.03.05/13:00:00 - 2004.03.07/13:00:00 - 8936302403070132426 (from date - to date)

or

simchange2= 10:20:00 - 10:26:00 - 8936302403070132426 (every day from time to time)

or

simchange3= 2/10:20:00 - 7/10:26:00 - 8936302403070132426 (from Tuesday 10:00 to Sunday 10:00)

or

simchange4= 6/00:00:00 - 7/24:00:00 - 8936302403070132426 (Saturday and Sunday)

there is a priority order from top to bottom (simchange1, simchange2, etc.) numbering begins from 1 without holes

tip: you can set date-hour prioritization

tip: 24:60 is a wrong time (minutes ends with 59)

tip: on day and exact date settings the roundrobin trick is not working

5.57. How to reenable blacklisted but good numbers

- In MManage -> direct query, under the misc section check the “reenable blocked but good numbers” section

- delete old number from the helper table (section 0)

- run the query from section 1. this will load blacklisted but good number. The query execution may take 15 minutes

- list found numbers (section 2) and check it against the blacklist (section 3)

- now you may delete blacklist entries or set the “sure” level lower. First check the requested blacklist entry against the query in section 4 (found numbers may be only a subset from the blacklist entry and in this case you may not delete or modify the blacklist. But if the asr and acl values are good for the blacklist entry, you may delete or modify it). Before you delete or modify the blacklist entry, check the comment (why was that number blocked). Number with comment “jukak” or “autdisabled monthly/weekly/daily” should be deleted or changed without problems.

5.58. How are different currencies handled?

In the global configuration, a global currency can be defined by the “currency” setting. For example ‘EUR’, and there is the possibility to convert other currencies (used for pricelists, simpackets, users) to this “native” currency. For prices defined in “Price List” form, there is a possibility to convert all input prices in “native” currency by checking the “Convert to XXX” checkbox. In this manner for example you can import a pricelist in other currency and that will be converted automatically in native currency when calculating CDR prices.

The conversions are done based on the settings in the “Currency Converter” form. You should update the conversion rates here as frequently as possible.

If you wish, you can leave the original value intact, so you can make your billing in other currencies than the native.

For every simpacket you can also define the currency, which will affect the simcard credit calculation (automatic simcredit requests and recharges for prepaid simcards). Simcredits can be converted in the native currency format if the “convertsimcreditcurrency” configuration option is set to true. So you can have simcards in different countries, but all simcredits will be shown in the native currency.

For endusers and traffic senders you can also define different currency format in the Users and Devices form, Billing tab. The currency format defined here will be taken in consideration by the billing process.

5.59. How is VAT handled?

You should try to use prices without VAT included all over in the system (for pricelist and for simcards)

VAT included pricelists can be easily converted to net values by checking the “Convert to NET value” checkbox in the “Price List”. You should enter the VAT percent in the “VAT Value” editbox for proper calculations.

For simcards you can setup the VAT value in the Packet options (“VAT” editbox). If you set the “convertsimcredittonovat” global configuration options to true, then sim credits will be automatically converted to net values. For example after an automatic credit request, the credit value in the received messages (SMS) will be automatically converted to net values.

You should set up the appropriate VAT values for users too, which will be taken in consideration during the billing process.

5.60. How to check your ASR (or ACD, SL, CDRC) for the traffic sender “A” in the last week.

1. In the date-time drop-down list, select the “Last Week” field
2. In the “Select Direction” form set the “Source” (left side) “Type” to traffic sender, and select “A” in the “Name” drop-down list (or type “A” manually)
3. Launch the “Basic Statistics” form under Monitoring.
4. Clear the “Group by” option (select the first “-“ line)
5. Make sure the ASR checkbox is checked
6. Click on (Re)Load
7. Depending on current server config and current load this query may take some time (on a usual configuration this will take 2 seconds)

5.61. How to add endusers (basic settings)

1. Go to MManage -> Users and device form, and select enduser type
1. Select an already existing user which has the same characteristics as the required new endusers

2. Hit “New User” and then accept the the copy from existing option (cloning)
3. Check at least the following fields: username, password, parent id, authorization type (usually username/password), prepaid/postpaid, billed user
4. Check other settings
5. Save

5.62. Basic callcenter tasks

1. Setup your server as for a normal softswitch (routes)
2. Create campaigns
3. Add callcenter operators
4. Assign operators to campaigns
5. Add or import clients
6. Assign clients to campaigns
7. Add presentation locations
8. Setup global callcenter configurations
9. Operators now are ready to start their MAgent application
10. Check statistics
11. Print invitations
12. Use checklist when you are on presentations

5.63. Abbreviations

ASR: average success ratio (percent of the connected calls)
ACD: average call duration. The same as ACL
(ACD: *Automatic Call Distributor*)
ACL: average call length. The same as ACD
SIMID: sim identifier. 13-17 digit number stored in the simcard (and written on the simcard)
IMEI: gsm engine identifier (should be globally unique)
ACT: average connect time. The time elapsed from setup until the connect in seconds
PF: profit. (for correct values, requires your billing module to be properly configured)
SUCC: successful call count (same as ASR but not in percent)
CCC: concurrent (simultaneous) call count
CC: callcenter
TCP: is a connection-oriented internet protocol
UDP: internet core protocol for datagram packets (not reliable)

RTP: media channel protocol

SIP: The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) is a signaling protocol used for establishing sessions in an IP network. A session could be a simple two-way telephone call or it could be a collaborative multi-media conference session.

H323: H.323 is an ITU (International Telecommunications Union) recommended standard, which provides a foundation for audio, video and data communications on non-guaranteed Quality of Service networks

RAS: used in H323. Used between the endpoint and its Gatekeeper in order to

Allow the Gatekeeper to manage the endpoint (Registration, Admission, and Status)

GK Registration: Endpoint will send an RRQ and expect to receive either an RCF or RRJ

H225: Call Signaling is used to establish calls between two H.323 entities

H245: generally transmitted on a separate TCP connections by most older endpoints

REGISTRAR: serverside component that allows SIP REGISTER requests

IEC: international escape code

NEC: national escape code

AC: area code

NUM: phone number

ANI / CLI – Automatic Number Identification or Caller Line Identification

IVR – Interactive Voice Recognition

LCR: least cost routing (price)

BRS: best route selection (price + quality + other settings)

-ANI/CLI authentication: Automatic Number Identification/Calling Line Identification

-Toll free: is a special telephone number, in that the called party is charged the cost of the calls by the telephone carrier, instead of the calling party. This can be configured as a normal access number (enduser) and eventually with higher billing (because we will be the billed party in this case)

-local DID number: normal access numbers. Usually you will have separate DID numbers for different regions to minimize enduser costs

-callback: DID or toll free number configured as enduser with iscallback set to the required IVR

-ANI callback: same as callback with User-ID based authorisation (A number)

-Virtual Numbers (DID): "real" phone numbers allocated for users. You have to buy DID numbers from CLEC or any other service provider like didx.net

-SMS callback: callback triggered by received SMS message. You have to subscribe to a two way sms service like clickatel.com. users can be authenticated by sender ID, pincode or username/password inserted to the sms text.

5.64. Codecs

The sofswitch can route any audio, video and fax codecs.

In the endpoints (MAgent, GSM Gateway, etc) the following codecs are supported by default (in this order):

1. G729/G729.A
2. G723.1
3. PCMU
4. PCMA

Voice recording, “voice here” and conferencing feature will work only with these codecs.

In GSM gateways some other codecs are supported as well and must be enabled on request (such as GSM, G726, Speex).

5.65. How to reserve GSM capacity for a certain protocol

In the global configuration you have to set the following keys:

reserveforh323: number of channels to be reserved for traffic received from H323;

reserveforsip: number of channels to be reserved for traffic received from SIP.

On packet and gateway level you can specify the maximum number of reserver channels from that packet by setting the “maxalloc” field (defaults to 0!).

When set properly, the server will reallocate the requested best quality channels for the requested direction in every hour.

To manually reserve capacity for sip set the reserverfor field in tb_sims to 1 on the required channels.

5.66. PDF creation in MManage

In order to use “PDFCreator” to save the invoice in PDF, some modifications are needed to the program

1. Make sure that the default PDF printer is set to “PDFCreator”

(MManage -> Menu -> Settings -> Options -> Default PDF Printer option)

2. Open the printer “Options” Form

This can be achieved

-when you save invoices as PDF first time

or

-from Start Menu -> Programs -> PDF Creator -> PDF Creator -> Printer Menu -> Options

3. Setup Auto-Save

Select the Programs->AutoSave form

-check the “Use Auto-save” checkbox

-In the filename template type: <Title>

-Check the “Use this directory for auto-save” checkbox, and select the folder where the invoices will be saved

>Now your invoices will be saved automatically in the selected folder when you select PDF as output.

If PDF creation doesn't work:

1. check if the “Print Spooler” service is running (set it to start automatically in StartMenu->Settings->ControlPanel->Administrative Tools->Services)

2. reinstall “PDFCreator” by starting the “PDFCreator.exe” from your MManage directory

If you cannot use the “PDFCreator” program, you can change the PDF creator tool in MManage -> Menu -> Settings -> Options -> Default PDF Printer option

5.67. How to setup a new virtual server instance

1. create a new directory named “virtserverX”

2. copy all files from an old virtserver directory (except the logfiles)

3. rename virtserverOLD.exe to virtserverNEW.exe

4. register the new virtserverX.exe as a system service

5. rewrite the start.bat and stop.bat

6. allow the new service (and other executables if any) in the OS firewall

7. create a new ftp directory for the recorded voices files under the “voice” directory and set the correct rights

8. set the database connection settings in the inifile

9. clone an old database instance

10. clean old database tables (MManage ->Advanced->Clean Database Tables)

11. setup default tables (MManage ->Advanced->Setup Default Virtserver Database)

12. upgrade to the newest version (MManage ->Advanced->CC SW Version Migration)

13. setup configuration (MManage ->Settings-> Quick Setup)

14. check port collisions (rewrite portnumbers)

15. configure routing in the mainserver (in and out). Add the virtserver user as traffic sender and sipproxy

16. allocate numbers in the mainservice for the new virtserver instance (callback numbers)
17. start the new virtual server
18. make a testcall
19. check the logfile for errors. test MAgent. check MManage

5.68. Fax detection

Usually you can filter out fax calls by setting the “block711” global setting.

5.68. Handling dynamic & private ip/port

For sip proxyes, endusers and gsm gateways the server will handle ip and port changes automatically. For sip proxyes and endusers the ip/port/transip/transport settings will be changed dynamically only if the “Can Dial” option is enabled for the device.

5.69. Fax settings

faxhost: email-fax gateway domain name or ip

faxuser: smtp username

faxsubject: email subject

faxfromaddr: from field

faxfromname: from name field

faxnormalize:

0 = leave original number

1=normalize

2=normalize, no iec

3=normalize, with iec

faxsuffix: append after faxnumber (usually @host.domain)

5.70. License limitations

You can configure the limits in the “licensecfg” global config section, but the configured values cannot exceed the builtin hardlimits. Most of builtin hardlimits are listed in the “license” section or you can check them in MManage->help->licensing menu. The -1 value means “no limit”.

When the software has no builtin and configured limits, than only the hardware can restrict its performance and throughput.

The following hard **limits** are built in the software:

MAXALLUSERS: to restrict the total number of users and devices (including endusers, gateways, etc)

Devices behind this limit will be disabled (calls blocked)

MAXSIPUSERS: to restrict the total number of sip endusers.

Users behind this limit will be disabled (calls blocked)

MAXGATEWAYS: to restrict the total number of sip, h323 and gsm gateways, gatekeepers and proxies.

Gateways behind this limit will be disabled (calls blocked)

MAXTRAFFICSENDERS: to restrict the total number of sip traffic senders

Traffic senders behind this limit will be disabled (calls blocked)

MAXCHANNELS: to restrict the total number of gsm channels (active simcards)

Server will not accept more simcards to be active, thus no calls will be routed to them.

MAXCCALS: to log exceeding traffic. When the number of the simultaneous call count exceed this limit, a log entry will be written with the following text: "WARNING, max concurrent calls reached (license) [num of calls]".

MAXCALLSBLOCK: call behind this limit will be dropped with "Max concurrent calls reached" reason code.

MAXCCALSPERMIN: max number of call setup/minute.

MAXSL: max speechlength/day in minutes. All calls will be dropped after this limit is reached.

MAXSESSIONSPEECHLEN: max speech length for all calls in miliseconds.

MAXREGISTRATIONS: max number of registered users (by the nature of sip registration process, this limit can't be 100% precise)

MAXTAGENTS: max number of maximum MAgent application registrations. There is no way to control wich of the MAgent application will be blocked. (The registration request will be refused when there are more TAgents online than this limit, where "online" means at least registered status in the last 15 minutes)

The following **modules** can be added/removed:

- callcenterout
- callcenterin
- extra
- filtering
- failower
- alerting
- recharge
- gsmextra
- sip

- h323
- simplatform
- simbank

To check for more limitations, search the config with the “license” and “max” keyword.

5.71. Redirect or forward sessions to other domains

Routing to other domain can be restricted by the “fwdtootherdomains” global config setting. This means SIP calls with other domains in the request uri (not listed in the “domainnames” values, and no IP address match)

The following values are defined:

- 0=don't forward calls to other domains
- 1=check if our numbers first (local user)
- 2=don't forward mobile numbers
- 3=forward all required sessions
- 4=forward all required with “Moved Temporarily”
- 5=unconditional move (will move all required traffic without checking the caller)

You can forward calls to other domains before any routing configuration will be checked. (with 302 Moved Temporarily)

The following config values will be applied:

Forwardpx: comma separated prefixes to be forwarded. “*” means all traffic (can be used for **failovering and load balancing**). Set to empty to disable forwarding.

Forwardto: IP address or domain name where these prefixes will be forwarded.

This feature is usually not enabled for service providers (if you provide services for costs), and usually is enabled for home or company users.

5.72. Delete old database backup

You can automate backup cleanup by setting the following global config values:

Delddbbackup: days to keep (-1 disables cleanups)

Dbbackupdir: database backup directory

dbdelbackupdir1, dbdelbackupdir1, dbdelbackupdir3: database backup subdirectories

This feature is useful, when the database engine doesn't have cleanup feature.

5.73. Sales commissions

The sales cost will be calculated to the CDR record "costsales" field. So you can build any statistics based on this value.

Every user can have the "Added By" field filled, which will point to the sales person where the user belongs.

You can define the sales commission explicitly in the "Price setup" form (Type must be set to "Sales cost")

If no such price is defined, then the sales commission will be loaded from the actual sales user setting.

The defined commission percent will be calculated for the profit or for the enduserprice. This behavior can be set by the "salescommissionfromprofit" global config.

Sales can give up for the users some reduction which will be subtracted from their cost. This can be configured with the "reduction" value for the individual endusers.

5.74. Multihomed setup

UDP ports must be binded to different ip interface (at least the default sip port 5060), or set to different values.

TCP ports must be setup differently

On the gsm gateway set the serverip to the binded ip and the cmdport to the gsmclientport

Change the pipename setting in the gatekeeper.ini

5.75. How to scan your SP for live numbers

The scanner thread can be used to initiate phone calls to a range of phone numbers and will store the validity status of these number in CDR records.

Phone numbers can be specified by a range (scan_from, scan_until) or loaded from a text file (scan_filepath).

The speed of the thread can be controlled by the following options: scan_callival, scan_callsperminute, scan_maxcalls (you might specify all these 3 constraints for a better control).

If there is no error in the configuration, the scanner thread will start immediately within 2 minutes after service startup.

Otherwise the scanner can be started/stopped with the "checkscanner" console command (will start if the parameters are ok and scan_enable

The following global config values must be set accordingly:

scan_enable –set to 0 to disable scanning or 1 to enable (The scanner thread will start automatically if this is set to 1 and will stop automatically on 0 value)

scan_from –range start

scan_untill –range end

scan_filepath-to load the numbers from file

scan_callernum –a valid username (phone number) from “users and devices”. Proper routing must be set for this caller. (A number)

scan_callival –new call attempt interval in msec. (delay between 2 calls)

scan_callsperminute –max calls/minute to initiate

scan_maxcalls –max simoultan calls

scan_stop_at –at what stage the call setup progress will stop.

0=trying,1=progress (default),2=ringing,3=connect

**all global config can be listed if you filter for the “scan” word”*

The results can be seen in the marker field of the cdr records:

SU1=unknown

SS1=trying (scan success 1: the last status was: trying) -2

SS2=progress (scan success 2: the last status was: progress) -3

SS3=ringing (scan success 3: the last status was: ringing) -4

SS4=connect (scan success 4: the last status was: connect) -5

SF1=disc code (scan failed 1: the last status was: disc code received) -6

SF2=bye (scan failed 2: the last status was: bye received) -7

For example the following query will list all live numbers when the scan_stop_at is set to 1:

```
select callednumber from tb_cdrs with(nolock) where datum > X and callerid = Y and marker in ('SS2', 'SS3', 'SS4')
```

You might also consider a number to be live on special disconnect reason codes (like user busy)

Disconnect codes are stored in tb_reasoncodes (there are mappings to SIP codes)

For example the following statement will list all numbers found as valid in the last 7 days including calls with “Busy here” disc reason.

```
select callednumber from tb_cdrs with(nolock) where datum > GETDATE() - 7 and (marker in ('SS2', 'SS3', 'SS4') or (marker = 'SF1' and discreason in (4486)))
```

5.76. Routing calls from virtual servers

The actual virtsever must be configured as a traffic-sender in the mainserver.

In the virtserver, the mainserver must be configured as a sip-proxy.
Setup the routing in the virtual server and in the mainserver too.

5.77. Routing calls to virtual servers

From the mainserver there are two possibilities:

- set some phone numbers "location" to virtserver id and /or
- setup the routing (for a range of numbers defined by a prefix)

The actual virtsever must be configured as a sip-proxy in the mainserver.

In the virtserver:

- setup the callbacknumber ant it's routing correctly in global configuration and /or
- assign real phonenumber for operators (or endusers)

In the virtserver, the mainserver must be configured as a traffic-sender..

5.78. How to add plugins in MManage

Create your custom exe.

In the MizuManage.ini under the "plugins" section add your plugin entry:

nameX=MyPlugin
cmdX=MyPlugin.exe

X is a number starting from 0 to MAXPLUGINCOUNT

The MManage will pass the database access parameters in the command line.
Any other parameter must be readed from the inifile.

Command Line: dbserverip,dbport dbname username password connectionstring

**Please note that appserverip may differ from dbserverip!*

Direction parameters will be located under the "parameters" section. Read them as soon as possible.

The following keys are defined:

- fromdate, todate
- source, destination
- fromtype,fromid, frompacket, fromsimid, fromgroup, fromcamp

- totype, toid, topacket, tosimid, togroup
- fromname, frompattern
- toname, topattern
- fromenabled, toenabled
- fromidlist; toidlist
- fromsimidstr; tosimidstr
- fromip, toip
- fromsimgroupplist, fromusergroupplist
- tosimgroupplist, tousergroupplist
- reloadgroups reloadgroups

5.79. Request/response target address

Because the server will try to send the sip messages to all possible addresses, sometime it will misroute it. With the **denyaddr** setting you can restrict the address possibilities. It can be set global or user level.

The following values are defined:

- NULL *//will load the default denysetting*
- * *//allow all*
- loopbackip, loopbackaddr *//127.0..., 0...*
- localip, localaddr *//locally configured or autodetected ip/port*
- lanip, lanaddr *//192.168, 10.0, etc*
- privateip, privateaddr *//local + lan*
- notfromip, notfromaddr *//the address from where messages are received*
- notsigip, notsigaddr *//the address sent in sip signaling*
- specificip, specificaddr *//any ip or ip:port*

Examples:

to restrict the target address for a sipuser you don't allow local and lan ip: **privateip**

to restrict the target address for a virtserver you don't allow: **localaddr**

to restrict a misconfigured proxy wich is always telling you 11.12.13.14: **privateip, 11.12.13.14**

on a virtserver you must deny only the **localaddr** *for the mainserver (wich is configured usually as a sipproxy) and for the operators you can deny privateip*

5.80. Server supervisor

The mserver process has a builtin supervisor which will do some integrity and health tests periodically and will do the required action on test failure.

In addition to this builtin procedure, you can start the vsupervisor service.

The following settings are defined in the "supervisor" section:

canrestartformalfunctions: if supervisor can do restarts (otherwise only logs or emails the error). set to 0 to disable restarts default is 1

checklogs: if to check logs. if set to false, then "maxnologival" will have no effect. Default is true.

checkcpu: if to check cpu usage

checkcallerids: check only cdr records that belongs to this caller. Example: 123,124

checkprefixes: check only cdr records only with this techprefix. Example: '333','555'

maxnocdrmin: restart if no cdr records for this number of minutes. Default is 20 (minutes).

minacd or minacl: min ACD threshold. Default is 15 sec.

minasr: min ASR threshold. Default is 3%.

maxnologival: maximum number of minutes without new record in tb_logs. Default is 15 min.

minactivesims: minimum number of active simcards. Default value is 0.

minactiveendusers: min active endusers (with statusdate set in the last 20 min). Default value is 1.

minactiveusers: min active users (some activity in the last 2 hour). Default value is 1.

peaktimebegin or peaktimebegintr: peaktime start hour. Default is 9.

peaktimeend or peaktimeendtr: peaktime end hour. Default is 19.

weekendispeak: treat weekend as peaktime (same traffic amount). Default is false.

restartatnight: if to restart at every night. Default is false.

restartpcatfirst: don't restart the service. Restart the pc immediately.

trafficamount: 0=after setup

all values will be altered in offpeak and weekend times after these rules:

maxnocdrmin2*=60;

maxnologival2*=3;

minasr2 = minasr/2;

minacl2 = minacl*2/3;

minactivesims/3;

**offpeak and weekend times are calculated based on peaktimebegin, peaktimeend, weekendispeak*

The following programs are controlled (configurable):

```
mserver_name = "mserver";
atarongk_name = "atarongk";
fvoipgsmgw_name = "fvoipgsmgw";
vsip_name = "vsip";
valert_name = "valert";
```

```
MSSQLSERVER_name = "MSSQLSERVER";
```

5.81. Automatic prepaid credit expiry

You can set prepaid credit by the “Add with elapse” button to elapse automatically.

The following configurations are defined:

Creditunit: How much credit means 1 day

Maxcreditelapseday: max number of days when the credit will elapse

Accelapseday: the number of days from creditelapsedt when the account will expire

Tb_users. Creditelapsedt: date-time when the credit will be expired

Tb_users.Accelapsedt: date-time when the account will be expired

5.82. Simple prefix rewrite

To rewrite prefixes on router number normalization, you have to set the following global config values:

prefixrewritestr: the original prefix

prefixrewritefrom: keep from

prefixrewriteto: inserted string

for example to handle the hungarian roaming prefix: 08 + SK + BK + NSN +SN you have to set the following values:

prefixrewritestr: 08X...

prefixrewritefrom: 9

prefixrewriteto: 36

5.83. Short number and internal billing

You can set the short number billing mode by the “shortnumbill_type” config value. When set to 0, all short numbers are billed with the price set in “internal_providercost” and “internal_endusercost”. When set to 1 (default), then the “999” prefix is inserted before the called numbers, and you have to create billing entries for these numbers.

Numbers are treated as “short” if its length doesn’t exceed the value set by the “billshortnumlength” global config option. Calls between endusers are billed with the “internal_providercost” and “internal_endusercost” values (defaults to 0).

5.84. Cropping sound on ring when playing voice (ringtone, announcement or any other prompt)

Cropping sound on ring when playing voice (ringtone, announcement or any other prompt)
Set the stopplayeronrtprec global config value.

5.85. How to play user credit in IVR

Create a “Play number” action.
Enter [credit] for the file name.

5.86. Mizu Server security

OS security:

Follow the instructions below to secure your VoIP environment:

- do not install any third party software on your VoIP server
- enable the embedded windows firewall. It’s speed and application level packet filtering is perfect for VoIP. Enable only the needed applications (voipserver.exe, mssql.exe, vfpt.exe)
- always change the default MSSQL port from 1433 (this is not a security issue, but when the MS SQL runs on the default ports, you can experience lots of login attempts).
- disable all unneeded network services (IIS, FTP, etc)

The mizu server has the following built-in automatics attack prevention mechanism:

Address level attack preventions:

- DOS attack prevention: when there are too many messages received from an IP address, the address will be blacklisted automatically. Controlled by MAXSUBMSGCOUNT and MAXSUBMSGPERIOD global configuration settings.
- when there are too many “wrong” or meaningless messages from an IP, the address will be blacklisted automatically. Is controlled by MAXWRONGMSGALLOWED global configuration setting.

Session level security:

The server will close the session on the following circumstances:

- absolute timeout, call timeout, media timeout, ring timeout, call init timeout, timeout on session timers

- too many incoming messages
- too many authentication failures
- too quick (abnormal) message receptions

Blocked devices and users can be reenabled anytime by issuing the “delbanned,ip” or “delbanned,all” command on the Console port.

Device IP/user caching:

For speed considerations, the mizu server can cache device login information for a time so it will not ask again for authorization for every REGISTER or INVITE request. This means that it can happen that you change the user credentials and the user is still able to login with its old username/password or inverse: the user enters the correct credential but will be still blocked for a time. This can be controlled by the “cacheregistrations” global config variable.

- request (and verify?) as much data from your subscribers as necessary (country, email address, etc)
- passwords are stored in clear text in the user table by default (md5 checksum option is also available). Make sure that your database server cannot be stolen, hacked, etc.
- make sure that all users has a strong password
- set max amount, max ports for users
- set the “enforcestrongauth” global config option to true
- check your traffic on a daily basis or setup scheduled tasks to check abnormal traffic amounts and notify you by sms or email
- setup the allowed ip and trusted ip properly (especially for the http api)
- check proper dtmf input in your ivr scripts

5.87. Ringtone for IVR forwarded calls

Can be controlled by the playivrfdrringtone global configuration

We have 4 options here:

0=no ringtone from the server (instead we can play any file directly from IVR). In this case if there is no other IVR file playback in progress, the client can hear the ringtone generated by the called endpoint

1=generate ringtone on ring received if there are no other IVR playback in progress (in this case the client will hear ringtone even if the called endpoint is not generated –i.e. it just sends ringing message in signaling). This is the default setting.

2= generate ringtone on ring received even if other file playback is in progress (stopping the old playback)

3=generate fake ringtone immediately after call was sent to routing

5.88. CLI settings / A and B numbers / Dial plan

There are multiple ways to apply your rules.

The server will “**normalize**” the numbers automatically based on rules from the global configuration (search for normalize). For example it can remove strange digits, IEC codes like 00 or +, enforce length, etc.

Also there are built-in rules for several countries, so users can dial without CC/IEC/NEC.

For outgoing calls if you need to use a tech prefix, you just have to enter the corresponding digits as tech prefix for the sip proxy user.

TechPrefix:

The server can authorize and/or route the traffic after the incoming techprefix.

Sip users can have techprefixes too. this is usually common for reseller company users.

If no techprefix is specified, then it will be loaded from tb_pxrules if any.

Sim owners and vpc users can have a list of prefixes separated by comma.

If no techprefix is specified, 111 will be inserted for incoming called numbers.

If the techprefix is „-1”, then the original techprefix will be forwarded.

If the techprefix is „-2”, then the original techprefix will be inserted in cdr record (but not forwarded).

If the techprefix is empty, then only the normalized callednumber will be forwarded.

The following techprefixes are reserved for the server: 111,222,999.

Only 3 digit techprefix is allowed. If your traffic sender needs another techprefix length, you must rewrite the incoming number in the “Prefix Rules” form.

Example: protocol: sip, Type: ip, value: your traffic sender ip, rewritefrom: oldtechprefix, rewriteto: newtechprefix.

If you need more **complex rules** then you can use the **prefix rules form** in the mmanage application. Here you can add/remove any prefix for A and B numbers before and after the routing.

You can rewrite prefixes before they arrive to the routing by entering your preferences here.

The Mizu routing engine will accept only 3 digit length techprefixes or no techprefix, so you must convert them here if your traffic sender will send the traffic with techprefix that are not three digit length.

For example you can set up a rule which defines that every incoming number from ip 111.111.111.111 on H323 if begins with 1234 must be rewritten to begin with 56. Number 123499999 will be rewritten to 56999999.

If the “RewriteFrom” is empty, then the “RewriteTo” will be inserted before the number

To rewrite prefixes on router number normalization, you have to set the following global config values:

prefixrewritestr: the original prefix

prefixrewritefrom: keep from

prefixrewriteto: inserted string

for example to handle the hungarian roaming prefix: 08 + SK + BK + NSN +SN you have to set the following values:

prefixrewritestr: 08X...

prefixrewritefrom: 9

prefixrewriteto: 36

If you need more flexibility, you can edit the **v_check_pxrules** stored procedure manually using any SQL expression.

For **CLI** control you can set the “cli” field for any user:

CLI: CLIR and CLIP settings

- 0: forward always (forward asserted as normal number always!). Will not hide, even if caller was set so.
- 1: normal handling (forward asserted as normal number) -default
- 2: forward as asserted identity always (identityrewrite asserted)
- 3: forward as asserted identity only to trusted domains (identityrewrite asserted)
- 4: normal hide (no identityrewrite forwarding)
- 5: force hide (no asserted identity too!). Always hidden.

To completely rewrite the **A number** you can use the “rewriteanumber” field.

To cut some prefixes from the A number use the “cutanumber” field.

To allow some A numbers and rewrite other numbers you can use the identityrewrite and identityforward fields.

This can be useful when not all your user have real PSTN numbers.

Addtechprefix: we insert this number before the callednumber if the caller doesn't send its calls with tech prefix.

identityforward: we can toward these kinds of usernames and the other we rewrite to „identityrewrite”.

identityrewrite: if the caller username don't match the identityforward prefix, then we rewrite it.

For more control over the A number you can use the prefix rules form or manually edit the v_check_pxrules stored procedure.

Prefixed can be also used for **authentication, routing and billing**.

5.89. Possible NATs and firewalls

There are several ways UDP might be handled by a specific NAT or firewall implementations, these are categorized into:

Full Cone NAT

A full cone NAT is a solution, where all requests from the same internal IP address and port are mapped to the same external IP address and port. Furthermore, any external host can send a packet to the internal host, by sending a packet to the mapped external address.

Restricted Cone:

A restricted cone NAT is a solution, where all requests from the same internal IP address and port are mapped to the same external IP address and port. Unlike a full cone NAT, an external host (with IP address X) can send a packet to the internal host only if the internal host had previously sent a packet to IP address X.

Port Restricted Cone

A port restricted cone NAT is like a restricted cone NAT, but the restriction includes port numbers.

Specifically, an external host can send a packet, with source IP address X and source port P, to the internal host only if the internal host had previously sent a packet to IP address X and port P.

Symmetric Nat

A symmetric NAT is a solution, where all requests from the same internal IP address and port, to a specific destination IP address and port, are mapped to the same external IP address and port. If the same host sends a packet with the same source address and port, but to a different destination, a different mapping is used. Furthermore, only the external host that receives a packet can send a UDP packet back to the internal host.

5.90. How to disable CLI for all outgoing calls

For the sip proxy users(s) in the rewriteanumber put “anonymous”. Make sure you don’t have identity forward and identity rewrite (both of them must be empty)

5.91. How to change the database username/password

The auto installer will use the “sa” username with “srEgtnj34f” password by default.

Install the SQL Server Management Studio if not already installed.

Login with the old credentials.

Open “Security” -> “Logins”. From here you can easily add/remove any users or change passwords.

Before changing the default user settings, stop the mserver service (By launching the stop.bat file or from Services).

Change the database settings in the mizuserver.ini configuration file.

Restart the voip service.

5.92. Performance optimizations -fine-tune

Set trace level to 1

Setup user caching (set “cacheregistrations” to 2)

Set checkfilecontents to false.

Set updateusrcalldate to 0

Set REBUILDREGCLIENTS to -1

Set waitforsqlupdate to 0

Set “useasynctransportthread” to 1 (especially if TCP is used)

Optimize the number of threads (“thead”settings)

Increase REGISTERIVAL,upperexpire and userofflinemin

Increase cfg_sipmsgresendival

Turn off creditcheckforpostp

Turn off creditcheckforts

Turn off lookupcdrcalldirection

Turn off brs if not needed. (“lcr_brs”)

Turn off the dynamic firewall.

Turn off client credit (balance) notifications (set sendusercredit to 0)

Turn off rtp mutex (set “usertpmutex” to false)

Disable RTCP (set enablertcp to 0)

Remove rules if not needed (checkprefixroules)

Turn off checkdbconf or set to 1 if db interface needed.

Turn off checkepvalidity (Set to 0)

Turn off storecdcomments

Turn on quickrtsp
Turn off forking (media and signaling also)
Turn off rerouting
Turn off input validation (validateinput)
Turn off A number lookup for users when not needed
Increase or turn off keep alive message interval
Use only UDP transport
Set “alwayssethttpanswerport” to false
Set “maxhttpbuffering” to 0
System: SQL optimizations (tuning wizard) and profiling according to your workload.

5.93. How to reset a failowered gateway/direction

- set tb_users.nopriority to any date-time in the past
- open failoweing and reset the failowered gateways
- check if all gateways have provider pricing

5.94. How to remove the 3 digit techprefix system wide setting

Run the following queries and reload the server config.

```
update tb_cdrs set callednumber = substring(callednumber,4,99) where calledid > 0 and LEN(callednumber) > 3
insert into tb_settings (location,filename,inisection,keystr,valstr) values ('global','vserver','settings','dbformat','86174')
insert into tb_settings (location,filename,inisection,keystr,valstr) values ('global','vserver','settings','usetechprefix','false')
update tb_settings set valstr = 'false' where keystr = 'usetechprefix' and inisection = 'settings'
```

```
update tb_users set ccenddate = getdate()+9999
update tb_users set ccstartdate = getdate()+2 where ccstartdate > getdate()
```

5.95. How to enable H.323 modules?

H.323 is usable if your license contains these modules and you have installed the H.323 modules during the initial setup.
Open the global configuration form.
Search for h323
Set the followings to true:
-CAN_hash323

-CAN_runsippoxy
Restart the VoIP service.

5.96. How to add an SMS provider?

The server can connect to SMS providers (such as clickatel) and send SMS message via HTTP GET request.

The URL parameters must be obtained from the SMS provider.

Set the URL in the global configuration under the “smsurl” key.

You can use the following keywords in the URL:

[fromid], [fromnum],[tonum],[message],[smsid]

After all SMS message a CDR record will be created with its type set to “SMS”.

For unified pricing you can use the “smsprice” and the “smstime”. (in this case all sms messages will be billed with the same price, regardless of the destination)

Otherwise the pricing can be set on the “Price Setup” form the same way as for voice calls. The only difference is that all SMS messages appear with 60 sec duration.

Unicode messages are supported.

5.97. Working with groups using direct SQL

Open “Direcy Query” from MizuManage or MS SQL Management Studio.

```
--check related tables
select top 1000 * from tb_groups
select top 1000 * from tb_grouptypes
select top 1000 * from tb_groupentries

select * from tb_groups, tb_groupentries, tb_grouptypes
where tb_groupentries.groupid = tb_groups.id and tb_groupentries.entrytype = tb_grouptypes.dirid

--create a new group
insert into tb_groups (name) values ('testgroup')

--add 1 user to the new group (by id)
insert into tb_groupentries (groupid,entrytype,entryid) values
(
```

```

(select id from tb_groups where name = 'testgroup'), --group id instered previously
1, --entry type. 1 means "endusers" (values from tb_grouptypes.dirid)
100207 --id from tb_users
)

--add all users to this group which username contains "111"
insert into tb_groupentries (groupid,entrytype,entryid)
select
(select id from tb_groups where name = 'testgroup'),
1,
id
from tb_users
where username like '%111%'

--select users from this group
select tb_users.id, tb_users.Username, tb_users.name
from tb_groupentries, tb_users
where
tb_groupentries.groupid = (select id from tb_groups where name = 'testgroup') and
tb_users.id = tb_groupentries.entryid

--delete group
delete from tb_groupentries where groupid = (select id from tb_groups where name = 'testgroup')
delete from tb_groups where name = 'testgroup'

```

5.98. Compatibility issues

In case if you have SIP signaling compatibility issues with old devices you might change these global config options:

```

addnewlineaftermsg = 2
rtpwritefirst = 0
allowheaders = 0

```

5.99. How to enable codec transcoding

If one of your peers has limited codec capabilities or the accepted codec(s) doesn't match with the sender codec's, then set its "needcodeconversion" to 1 (for the target user which is usually a SIP Server user or Enduser)

Set the "convertcodecs" global config value to the target codec payload list. The default value is 0,8,18 which means PCMU,PCMA and G.729.

The server is able to transcode between the following codecs: G.711 A-law , G.711 A-law ,G.729, G.723.1, GSM, Speex 2,3,4,5,6 (narrowband, wideband and ultrawideband), G.726 and G.722.

Be aware that codec transcoding require a high amount of CPU usage. For example one CPU (core) can handle around maximum 5-50 simultaneous transcoding between PCMU and G729 on full load.

5.100. How to rewrite caller/called numbers

- The server is configured by default to do some basic number normalization like removing junk characters from the numbers, removing + or 00 and a few others. To control this operation (change or turn on/off) you can change the **normalizexxx** global configuration options: `normalize_clean`, `normalizenumbers`, `normalize_localpx`, `minnormalizelength`, etc.
- If you just need to add or remove a techprefix, then you should use the “**techprefix**” field associated to the caller/called (traffic sender / sip server). This is accessible on the Users and devices form -> Edit tab
- If you would like some more, then use the Routing -> **Prefix Rules** form. With this method you can simply add or remove prefixes based on a few simple rules. For more details please read the prefix rules section.
- For more control, use the Routing -> **Dial plan** form. With this feature you will have direct access to the dialplan stored procedure and you can use the power of the SQL language to implement any kind of rules and number rewriting. For more details please read the dial plan section.

It is a good practice to always have the IEC (international escape code: + ,00,011,etc) removed before the routing is done and add it back only for the outgoing routes when this is required (for example by filling the techprefix for that route). This will also simplify your routing and billing rules (you can have the price listing filled only with numbers that begins with the country code and not with IEC codes)

Please note that when you are using prefix based routing or billing, than usually the already modified (normalized) number are used by these modules. This means that for example if user will dial 1999999 and if you rewrite the 1 prefix to 44222 (resulting in 44222999999) then the routing and the billing will be done after 44222.. and not after the original number.

In the cdr record 3 called (B) number is stored:

- origcallernumber: this is the original called number arrived to our server
- callednumber: this is the normalized number (with applied number rewrite rules)
- dialednumber: this is the number sent out on the b call leg (this can have an additional techprefix for example)

5.101. Reseller checklist

- set the “resellerbilling” global config option to true
- create at least one Owner account and put all top reseller below this account (needed for proper billing)
 - or optionally you can create a top reseller account and put all resellers and endusers below this root account
- unlimited reseller child/parent relationship can be created (limited by the “maxresellers” global config options)
- this relationship can be analyzed using the “Ownerships” form
- make sure that you have a public reseller price listing (enduser costs)
- reseller will be able to create their own prices on the website
- reseller can create a “base tariff” and other tariffs assigned to individual users
- individual reseller prices are stored in tb_billsources with their “resellerid”
- if reseller has not tariffs, than the billing will be done after usual enduserprices
- top reseller id is stored in tb_cdrs.resellerid and the “othercost” field will contain the payment from the reseller (loaded from public reseller price)
- individual reseller cdr records are stored in the tb_cdrresellers
- check reseller statistics on the “Advanced Statistics” form

5.102. Register timeout

- when a client send a register message, the server will try to enforce the timeout set by the “upperexpire“ global config option
- when the expire sent by the client is between “upperexpiremin” and “upperexpiremax” then it is accepted. Otherwise the “upperexpire” value is offered.
- the negotiated timeout is stored in the user record (“regival field”) and will be checked for timeouts and if the user is offline or online
- if no value is negotiated, than the client is considered offline after the period set by the “userofflinemin” global config option

The expire parameter in the contact field can be controlled by the sendbackregcontact global config option (0=no,1=without params like expire,2=append (modified) expire param,3=exactly)

For upper server registration, the mizu voip server will always try to negotiate the value set for the sip server user or if this is empty than by the REGISTERIVAL (or REGISTERIVAL*2 for servers) global config option, but it will accept also other values negotiated or enforced by the server side.

Copyright © 2006-2010 MizuTech SRL